iVu Plus TG and Color Gen2 Image Sensors

Instruction Manual





Contents

1 Product Description	
1.1 Models	
2 Overview	8
2.1 Features and Indicators	
2.2 Demo Mode	
2.3 Sensor Types	
2.4 Multiple Sensors	
2.5 Multiple Inspections	
2.6 Imager Resolution (Grayscale Models only)	
2.7 Communication Channels	
3 Specifications and Requirements	
3.1 Specifications	
3.2 Dimensions	
3.3 Using iVu Gen1 and Gen2 Devices in the Same Application	
4 Installation Instructions	
4.1 Mount the iVu	
4.2 Cable Connections	
4.3 Installing a Filter on an iVu	
5 Getting Started	
5.1 Setting up an Inspection	
5.1.1 Acquiring a Good Image	18
5.2 Add a New Inspection	
5.3 Trigger Modes	
5.4 Change the Running Inspection	
6 Home Screen	
6.1 Display Mode	
6.1.1 Image with Annotations	
6.1.2 Image without Annotations 6.1.3 Inspection Statistics	
7 Main Menu	
7.1 Icon Reference	
7.1.1 Action Icons	
7.1.2 Display Icons	
7.1.3 Communications Log Icons	
8.1 Sensors Menu 8.1.1 Area Menu	
8.1.1 Area Menu 8.1.2 Blemish Menu	
8.1.3 Match Menu	
8.1.4 Sort Menu	
8.1.5 Average Color Menu	
8.1.6 Color Compare Menu	
8.1.7 Color Area Menu	
8.2 Motion Menu	
8.2.1 Number of Edges	
8.2.2 Sensitivity	
8.2.3 Rotation	38
8.3 Properties Menu	39
8.3.1 Inspection Name	39
8.3.2 Inspection ID	39
8.4 Stored Inspections Menu	39
8.4.1 Select	39
8.4.2 Add New	
8.4.3 Startup	
8.4.4 Delete Inspections	
8.4.5 Set Name/ID	
9 Imager Menu	
9.1 Auto Exposure	
9.2 Exposure	
9.3 Gain	
9.4 Trigger	
9.5 Focus	
9.6 Strobe Menu	43

	9.6.1 External	10
_	9.6.2 Internal	
ç	.7 FOV (Field of View)	
	9.7.1 Adjust the Field of View (Grayscale Models only)	. 43
9	.8 Resolution	. 44
9	.9 White Balance	. 45
10 Sy	stem Menu	.46
	0.1 Mode	. 46
	0.2 System Configuration Menu	
	10.2.1 Save to USB	
	10.2.2 Load from USB	
	10.2.3 Reset to Defaults	
- 1	0.3 System Information	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	0.4 Lock Device	
1	0.5 Communications Menu	
	10.5.1 Ethernet I/O	
	10.5.2 Serial I/O	
	10.5.3 Industrial Ethernet	. 49
	10.5.4 Command Channel	. 53
	10.5.5 Data Export Menu	. 54
	10.5.6 Image Export	. 56
1	0.6 Discrete I/O Menu	. 57
	10.6.1 Input Polarity	. 57
	10.6.2 Input Pullup	. 58
	10.6.3 Output Type	
	10.6.4 Output 1, 2, and 3	
1	0.7 Display Settings	
	10.7.1 Fail Hold Time	
	10.7.2 LCD Timeout	
	10.7.3 Touch Calibration	
	10.7.4 Advanced	
	0.8 Reboot Sensor	
	0.9 Firmware Update	
1	0.10 iVu Trigger, Remote Teach, and I/O Waveforms	
	10.10.1 PNP (Low-to-High) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms	61
	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms	
	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms	. 62
11 Lo	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms	. 62
	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms	. 62 .6 4
	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu	. 62 .64 64
	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu	. 62 .64 64
1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup	. 62 . 64 64 64
1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs	. 62 . 64 64 65 65
1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu	. 62 . 64 64 65 65
1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log	. 62 . 64 64 65 65
1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log	. 62 64 64 65 65 66
1 1 1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log	. 62 64 65 65 65
1 1 1 12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors	. 62 64 65 65 65 66
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger	. 62 . 64 64 65 65 66 66
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor	. 62 . 64 64 65 66 66 67
1 12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor	. 62 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 66 . 66 . 66 . 67
1 12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor	. 62 . 64 65 65 66 67 67
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor	. 62 . 64 64 65 66 67 67 67
1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor	. 62 . 64 64 65 65 66 67 67 74
1	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor	. 62 . 64 64 65 65 66 67 67 74
1 12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor	. 62 . 64 64 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 65 67 72 72
1 12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor	. 62 . 64 64 65
1 12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges	. 62 . 64 64 65
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring a Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation	. 62 . 64 64 65 65 65 65 67 67 74 74 76 76
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log figuring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring an Average Color Sensor	. 62 . 64 65 65 66 67 72 76 76 76 76 76
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log friguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring a Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring Notion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Average Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Average Color Sensor	. 62 . 64 64 65 65 66 67 74 76 76 76 76 76
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring an Average Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Average Color Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 67 . 72 . 74 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 i/u Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Average Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Area Sensor	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 66 . 66 . 67 . 72 . 74 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 i/U Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log figuring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Naverage Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Naverage Color Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Area Sensor	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 67 . 67 . 72 . 74 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 IVu Output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log Inguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Average Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.9 Configuring Multiple Sensors in the Inspection 2.11 Configuring a Mask	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 67 . 67 . 72 . 74 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms 10.10.3 iVD output Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log 11.3.4 Setup 12.2 Configuring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Average Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring Multiple Sensors in the Inspection 2.11 Configuring Multiple Sensors in the Inspection 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 1.1.1 View Logs 1.1.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 1.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log figuring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.5 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.6 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring a Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Nerage Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Matkip Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Number of Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Multiple Sensors in the Inspection 2.11 Configuring Multiple Sensors in the Inspection 2.11 Configuring a Mask 1 Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator mmunications Guide	. 62 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 66 . 67 . 67 . 72 . 76 . 76 . 77 . 77 . 77 . 78 . 82 . 84 . 84
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log ffiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring an Average Color Sensor 2.7 Configuring an Average Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Otor Area Sensor 2.10 Configuring and Average Color Sensor 2.2 Configuring and Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Color Area Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Mask 1 Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator mmunications Guide 4.1 IVu Plus Communication Summary of Ethernet and Serial	. 62 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 66 . 67 . 67 . 72 . 74 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 82 . 84 . 85
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 1.1.1 Niew Logs 1.1.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring a Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.5 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.6 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Olor Compare Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Olor Compare Sensor 2.1 Configuring a Nutliple Sensors in the Inspection 2.1 Configuring a Makk Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the iVu Emulator mmunications Guide 4.1 IVu Plus Communication Summary of Ethernet and Serial 14.1.1 Communication Channels	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 72 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76 . 76
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 11.1.1 View Logs 11.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring an Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 12.4.1 Remote Teach 2.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring a Match Sensor 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring an Average Color Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Olor Area Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.10 Configuring a Nerage Color Sensor 2.20 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Multiple Sensors in the Inspection 2.5 Configuring a Average Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the IVu Emulator	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 72 . 74 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75
12 Co	10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms gs Menu 1.1 Inspection Logs Menu 1.1.1 Niew Logs 1.1.1.2 Setup 1.2 System Logs 1.3 Communication Logs Menu 11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log 11.3.2 Command Channel Log 11.3.3 Image Export Log nfiguring Sensors 2.1 Setting the Trigger 2.2 Configuring a Area Sensor 2.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor 2.4 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.5 Configuring a Match Sensor 2.6 Configuring a Sort Sensor 2.6 Configuring Motion 12.6.1 Number of Edges 12.6.2 Sensitivity 12.6.3 Rotation 2.7 Configuring a Olor Compare Sensor 2.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor 2.9 Configuring a Olor Compare Sensor 2.1 Configuring a Nutliple Sensors in the Inspection 2.1 Configuring a Makk Emulator 3.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the iVu Emulator mmunications Guide 4.1 IVu Plus Communication Summary of Ethernet and Serial 14.1.1 Communication Channels	. 62 . 64 . 64 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 65 . 72 . 74 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75 . 75

14.2 Enabling Communications	
14.2.1 Setting Up Ethernet Communications	88
14.2.2 Setting Up Serial Communications	93
14.3 Testing and Troubleshooting iVu Communications	9
14.3.1 Understanding the Communication Log	9
14.3.2 Ethernet I/O	
14.3.3 Serial I/O	
14.4 Command Channel Primer	
14.4.1 Command Channel Commands	
14.4.2 Conventions Used for Examples	99
14.4.3 Examples	
14.4.4 Command Channel Reference	
14.4.5 Multiple Sensors in an Inspection	
14.4.6 Command Channel Command Status Register	
14.4.7 Command Channel Error Codes	
14.5 iVu Discovery Protocol	
14.5.1 UDP Usage	
14.5.2 Packet Format	
14.5.3 Message Flow	
15 Industrial Ethernet Overview	
15.1 Device Setup	
15.1.1 Set IP Address	
15.1.2 Set the Industrial Ethernet Protocol (Ethernet/IP™/Modbus/PCCC/PR0FINET®)	110
15.1.3 Set Trigger Mode	
15.1.3 Set Trigger Mode	
15.2.1 iVu Input Values	
· ·	
15.2.2 iVu Output Values	
15.3 iVu Operation	
15.3.1 General Command Execution 15.4 EtherNet/IP™	
15.4.1 Inputs to the iVu (Outputs from the PLC)	
15.4.2 Outputs from the iVu (Inputs to the PLC)	
15.4.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options	
15.4.4 Input and Output Flags Bits	12
15.4.5 Configuration Assembly Object	
15.4.6 Data Formats	
15.4.7 Minimum Requested Packet Interval (RPI) Value	
15.4.8 iVu Plus TG and Color Gen2 Image Sensors EDS File Installation in ControlLogix Software	
15.4.9 RSLogix5000 Configuration	
15.5 Modbus/TCP	
15.5.1 iVu Input Values	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options	14 ⁻
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits	14 ⁻
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC)	14 147 147
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration	14 ⁻ 14 ⁻ 14 ⁻ 14
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC)	14 ⁻ 14 ⁷ 14 ⁷ 15
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC)	14 [.] 14 [.] 14 [.] 14 [.] 15 [.] 15 [.]
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options	14 14 14 15 15
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags	14 14 15 15 15 15
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting 15.11 Additional Information 15.11.1 iVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet)	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting 15.11 Additional Information 15.11.1 iVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet)	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting 15.11.1 iVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet) 16 Troubleshooting	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting 15.11 Additional Information 15.11.1 IVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet) 16 Troubleshooting	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting 15.11 iVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet) 16 Troubleshooting 16.1.1 Errors	
15.5.2 iVu Output Values 15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.5.4 Input and Output Bits 15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC) 15.6.1 Configuration 15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC) 15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC) 15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options 15.6.5 Input and Output Flags 15.7 PROFINET® 15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File 15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model 15.7.3 Configuration Instructions 15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams 15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register 15.10 Diagnostic Guide 15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics 15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics 15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting 15.11.1 iVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet) 16 Troubleshooting 16.1.1 Errors 16.1.2 Warnings	

17.1 Power Cable — Required	209
17.2 Remote Display – Required for Setup (Remote Display Models Only)	
17.2.1 RDM35 Remote Display Accessory Kit	209
17.3 Ethernet Cable Options	210
17.4 USB Cable — Optional	
17.5 USB Flash Drive — Optional	
17.6 Brackets	
17.7 Micro Video Lens Accessories	
17.7.1 Micro Video Lens Models	
17.7.2 Micro Video Lens Filters — Optional	
17.8 C-Mount Lens Accessories	
17.8.1 C-Mount Lens Models	
17.8.2 C-Mount Lens Enclosure Models	
17.8.3 C-Mount Lens Filters — Optional	
18 Product Support and Maintenance	
18.1 Product Support	
18.2 Maintenance	
18.2.1 Clean the iVu	
18.2.2 Update the iVu firmware	
•	215
18.2.4 How to Reset the Device Password	
18.3 Contact Us	
18.4 Banner Engineering Corp Limited Warranty	

1 Product Description

The iVu Plus TG and Color Gen2 Image Sensors are used to monitor parts for type, size, orientation, shape, location, and color or color variations. The device can be set up and monitored using an integrated or remote touchscreen display with no PC required. The following features are available:



- All-in-one solution with camera, controller, lens, and light included in one package
- Inspect multiple points with a wide variety of grayscale or color tools, depending on your application
- Configure in minutes through the onboard touchscreen display found on the device, or use a remote touchscreen display to allow for easy access and monitoring
- Compact, rugged, IP67 housing available with or without a variety of integrated ring lights - red, blue, green, white, infrared or UV - and C-mount models are also available for purchase
- Factory communications (EtherNet/IP[™]1, Modbus/TCP, PROFINET[®]2, PCCC and Serial RS-232) for integration on the manufacturing floor
- Ability to change parameters on the fly with full runtime editing to reduce costly downtime



WARNING: Not To Be Used for Personnel Protection

Never use this device as a sensing device for personnel protection. Doing so could lead to serious injury or death. This device does not include the self-checking redundant circuitry necessary to allow its use in personnel safety applications. A sensor failure or malfunction can cause either an energized or deenergized sensor output condition.



CAUTION: Electrostatic Discharge

Avoid the damage that electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause to the Sensor.

Always use a proven method for preventing electrostatic discharge when installing a lens or attaching a cable.

1.1 Models

Table 1: iVu Models with an Integrated Display

Ring	Micro Video Lens Options (Focal Length)						C-Mount
Light Options	4.3 mm	6 mm	8 mm	12 mm	16 mm	25 mm	Lens Options
None	IVU2PTGX04	IVU2PTGX06	IVU2PTGX08	IVU2PTGX12	IVU2PTGX16	IVU2PTGX25	IVU2PTGXC
Red	IVU2PTGR04	IVU2PTGR06	IVU2PTGR08	IVU2PTGR12	IVU2PTGR16	IVU2PTGR25	N/A
Blue	IVU2PTGB04	IVU2PTGB06	IVU2PTGB08	IVU2PTGB12	IVU2PTGB16	IVU2PTGB25	N/A
Green	IVU2PTGG04	IVU2PTGG06	IVU2PTGG08	IVU2PTGG12	IVU2PTGG16	IVU2PTGG25	N/A
IR	IVU2PTGI04	IVU2PTGI06	IVU2PTGI08	IVU2PTGI12	IVU2PTGI16	IVU2PTGI25	N/A
White	IVU2PTGW04	IVU2PTGW06	IVU2PTGW08	IVU2PTGW12	IVU2PTGW16	IVU2PTGW25	N/A
UV 365 3	IVU2PTG604	IVU2PTG606	IVU2PTG608	IVU2PTG612	IVU2PTG616	IVU2PTG625	N/A
UV 395 3	IVU2PTG904	IVU2PTG906	IVU2PTG908	IVU2PTG912	IVU2PTG916	IVU2PTG925	N/A

EtherNet/IP[™] is a trademark of ODVA, Inc.

PROFINET® is a registered trademark of PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V.

Blue Filter Kit (FLTMB) is included with ultraviolet (UV) models.

Table 2: iVu Models with a Remote Display

Ring	Micro Video Lens Options (Focal Length)						C-Mount
Light Options	4.3 mm	6 mm	8 mm	12 mm	16 mm	25 mm	- Lens Options
None	IVU2PRGX04	IVU2PRGX06	IVU2PRGX08	IVU2PRGX12	IVU2PRGX16	IVU2PRGX25	IVU2PRGXC
Red	IVU2PRGR04	IVU2PRGR06	IVU2PRGR08	IVU2PRGR12	IVU2PRGR16	IVU2PRGR25	N/A
Blue	IVU2PRGB04	IVU2PRGB06	IVU2PRGB08	IVU2PRGB12	IVU2PRGB16	IVU2PRGB25	N/A
Green	IVU2PRGG04	IVU2PRGG06	IVU2PRGG08	IVU2PRGG12	IVU2PRGG16	IVU2PRGG25	N/A
IR	IVU2PRGI04	IVU2PRGI06	IVU2PRGI08	IVU2PRGI12	IVU2PRGI16	IVU2PRGI25	N/A
White	IVU2PRGW04	IVU2PRGW06	IVU2PRGW08	IVU2PRGW12	IVU2PRGW16	IVU2PRGW25	N/A
UV 365 ⁴	IVU2PRG604	IVU2PRG606	IVU2PRG608	IVU2PRG612	IVU2PRG616	IVU2PRG625	N/A
UV 395 4	IVU2PRG904	IVU2PRG906	IVU2PRG908	IVU2PRG912	IVU2PRG916	IVU2PRG925	N/A

Table 3: iVu Color Models with an Integrated Display⁵

Ring	Micro Video Lens Options (Focal Length)						C-Mount
Light Options	4.3 mm	6 mm	8 mm	12 mm	16 mm	25 mm	Lens Options
None	IVU2PTCX04	IVU2PTCX06	IVU2PTCX08	IVU2PTCX12	IVU2PTCX16	IVU2PTCX25	IVU2PTGXC
White	IVU2PTCW04	IVU2PTCW06	IVU2PTCW08	IVU2PTCW12	IVU2PTCW16	IVU2PTCW25	N/A

Table 4: iVu Color Models with a Remote Display 5

Ring	Micro Video Lens Options (Focal Length)						C-Mount
Light Options	4.3 mm	6 mm	8 mm	12 mm	16 mm	25 mm	Lens Options
None	IVU2PRCX04	IVU2PRCX06	IVU2PRCX08	IVU2PRCX12	IVU2PRCX16	IVU2PRCX25	IVU2PRGXC
White	IVU2PRCW04	IVU2PRCW06	IVU2PRCW08	IVU2PRCW12	IVU2PRCW16	IVU2PRCW25	N/A



Note: This product emits UV light. Exempt Risk Group (RG 0) product. No optical hazard is considered reasonably foreseeable, even for continuous, unrestricted use (IEC 62471).

Blue Filter Kit (FLTMB) is included with ultraviolet (UV) models. *iVu Color models include a pre-installed infrared filter.*

2 Overview

The iVu Vision Sensor can be configured in just minutes with a few simple steps. No PC is required and programming is done using the integrated or remote touchscreen display. Use the grayscale, color, or barcode versions to solve a wide variety of factory automation applications.

2.1 Features and Indicators

The iVu comes fully assembled with the lens and an integrated ring light (optional).

Integrated display models: The touchscreen display has a plastic cover to protect the display. Remove this cover when configuring the device. When the display is not in use, keep the display covered to protect it.

Remote display models: The remote touchscreen display is not required for normal device operation, however, it is needed to configure the device and to monitor inspections.

If an integrated ring light is not used, another light source is needed. Various lights are available from Banner Engineering. Operating in external trigger mode requires a triggering source.



Figure 1. Features

1. Power LED

Green: Ready/Power Red (blinking or steady): Error

2. Pass/Fail LED

Green (steady): Pass Green (blinking): Error

Red: Fail

3. Ethernet I/O LED

Green: Connected Off: Disconnected

- 4. Focusing Window
- 5. Focusing Window Locking Clip
- 6. Integrated Display (integrated display models only)

2.2 Demo Mode

The first time the iVu is powered up, it starts in Demo Mode. You can choose whether to stay in Demo Mode or exit to Live Mode. Demo Mode uses stored images and inspection parameters that demonstrate how the iVu is set up, without having to worry about focus, lighting, or triggers. In this mode, practice making adjustments while working with the different sensor types and observing how the adjustments affect the results. To exit Demo Mode, go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Mode** and select **Exit Demo Mode**. Upon exit, the iVu restarts in the normal operating mode with the default settings.

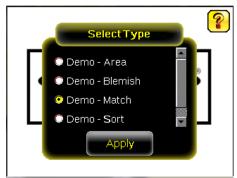


Figure 2. Select Type Screen

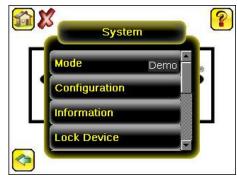


Figure 3. System Menu

Note: Switch between Live Mode and Demo Mode any time by going to Main Menu > System > Mode.

2.3 Sensor Types

The iVu includes the following types:

Sensor Type	Description		
Area Sensor	Use an Area sensor to ensure that a feature, or multiple features, are present on a part. See <i>Area Ment</i> on page 30.		
Blemish Sensor	Use a Blemish sensor to find flaws on a part, or to make sure that a feature exists on a part. See <i>Blemish Menu</i> on page 31.		
Match Sensor	Use a Match sensor to verify that a pattern, shape, or part in any orientation matches a reference pattern. See <i>Match Menu</i> on page 32.		
Sort Sensor	Use a Sort sensor to recognize and sort up to ten different patterns within the same inspection. See <i>Sort Menu</i> on page 34.		
Average Color	Use an Average Color sensor to calculate the average color (RGB or HSI) within the area of interest on a part (color models only). See <i>Average Color Menu</i> on page 35.		
Color Compare	Use a Color Compare sensor to verify whether a part's color matches a reference color (color models only). See <i>Color Compare Menu</i> on page 36.		
Color Area	Use a Color Area sensor to ensure that a feature, or multiple features, are the correct color and are present on a part (color models only). See <i>Color Area Menu</i> on page 37.		

2.4 Multiple Sensors

Firmware versions 1.2.0 and newer include multiple sensor functionality. Use multiple sensors to inspect more than one feature on each part being inspected. Create and store up to 30 such inspections on the iVu.

2.5 Multiple Inspections

The iVu supports multiple inspections that facilitate storing and controlling up to 30 inspections of different sensor types.

2.6 Imager Resolution (Grayscale Models only)

The iVu includes an adjustable resolution up to 752×480 pixels.

2.7 Communication Channels

The iVu supports up to four communications channels:

- Command Channel—A bi-directional communication protocol that currently supports ASCII and enables other devices to remotely control the iVu and access device information and inspection results
- Industrial Ethernet—A bi-directional communication channel that allows the user to control the device and access
 device results using Ethernet/IP[™], Modbus/TCP, PCCC, or PROFINET[®] protocol
- Data Export—Used to export selected inspection data to a remote device
- Image Export—Used to export inspection images to a remote device

3 Specifications and Requirements

3.1 Specifications

Power Connection

12-pin M12/Euro-style male connector; accessory cable required for operation

USB 2.0 Host

4-pin M8/Pico female connector; optional USB cable required for operation of USB flash drive

Ethernet Connection

4-pin M8/Pico male connector

Remote Display Connection

8-pin M12/Euro-style female connector; accessory cable required for remote display

Power Requirements

Voltage: 10 V dc to 30 V dc

Current: 1 A maximum (exclusive of I/O load)

Output Configuration

NPN or PNP, software selectable

Demo Mode

Full tool functionality on canned images

Sensor Lock

Optional password protection

Integrated Ring Light

Models with red, blue, green, infrared, white, ultraviolet or no integrated ring light

Output Rating

150 mA

External Strobe Output

+ 5 V dc

Acquisition

60 fps (frames per second) maximum, with full FOV

Exposure Time

0.1 ms to 1.049 s

Imager

1/3 inch CMOS 752 \times 480 pixels; color or grayscale, depending on model

Adjustable Field of View (FOV)

Lens Mount

Micro Video Lens models: M12 \times 1 mm thread; micro video lens 4.3 mm, 6 mm, 8 mm, 12 mm, 16 mm, 25 mm

C-Mount models: Standard C-mount (1 inch-32 UN)

Construction

Black PBT sensor housing; die cast zinc back cover; acrylic window

Integrated Display **Weight:** 0.36 kg (0.80 lbs) Remote Display **Weight:** 0.41 kg (0.90 lbs)

Environmental Rating

IEC IP67, micro video lens models only

Operating Conditions

Integrated Display Stable Ambient Temperature: 0 °C to +45 °C (+32 °F to +113 °F)

Remote Display **Stable Ambient Temperature:** 0 °C to +40 °C (+32 °F to +104 °F)

Certifications









3.2 Dimensions

Micro Video Lens Dimensions

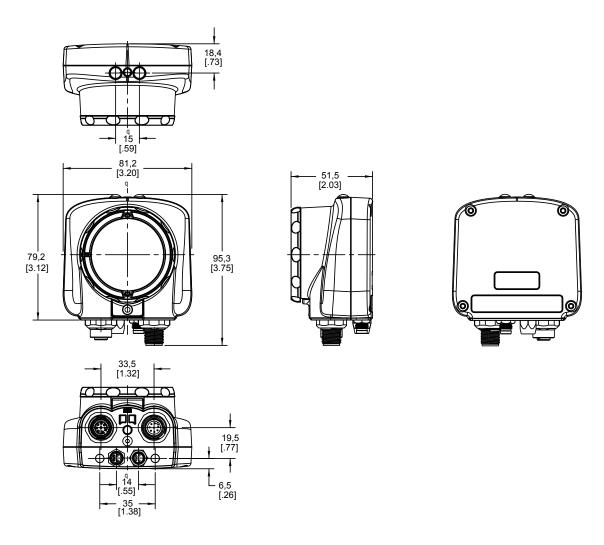


Figure 4. Micro Video Lens, Remote Display Models

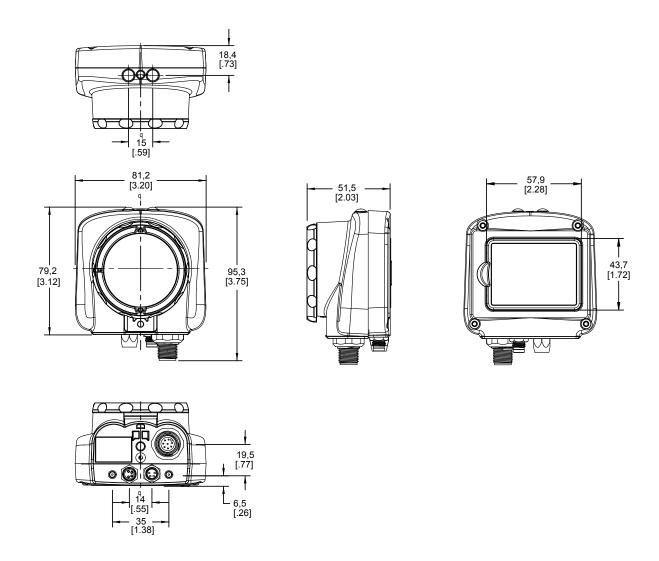


Figure 5. Micro Video Lens, Integrated Display Models

All measurements are listed in millimeters [inches], unless noted otherwise.

C-Mount Lens Dimensions

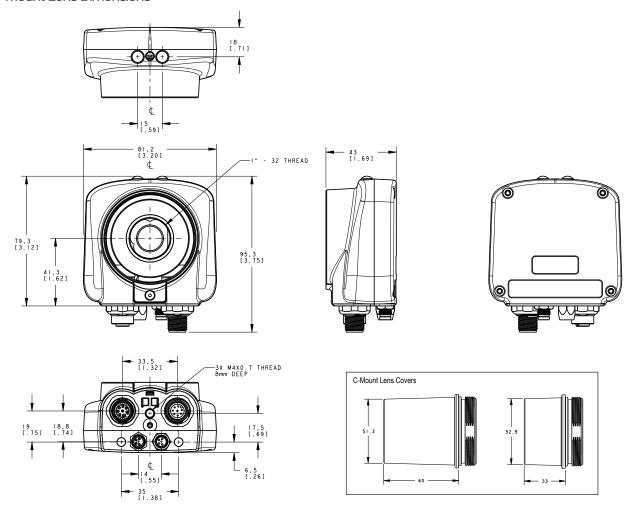


Figure 6. C-Mount Lens, Remote Display Models

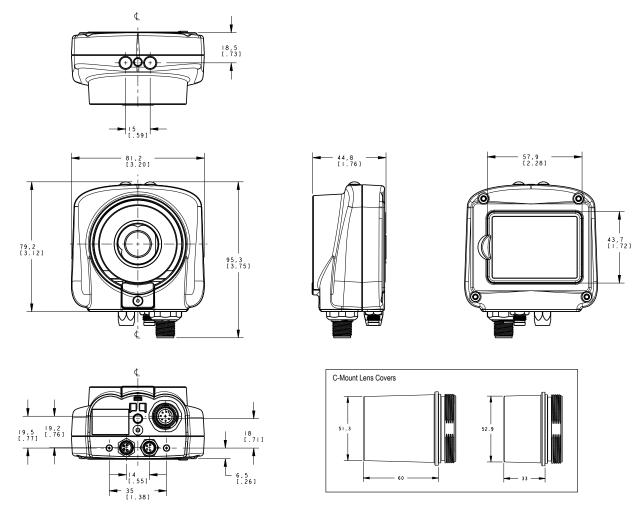


Figure 7. C-Mount Lens, Integrated Display Models

All measurements are listed in millimeters [inches], unless noted otherwise.

3.3 Using iVu Gen1 and Gen2 Devices in the Same Application

Generation 1 and Generation 2 iVu devices can be used in the same application, however steps must be taken to ensure compatibility. Gen2 output files, such as configuration and log files, are not compatible with Gen1 devices. In order to have one configuration file that applies to both Gen1 and Gen2 devices, configure inspections using a Gen1 device or the Gen1 Emulator. Settings from Gen1 are automatically converted to Gen2 when they are loaded onto a Gen2 device. Confirm all inspections after loading to ensure that they are correct.



Note: New features available on Gen2 devices will not be available when creating the inspection on Gen1 software.

4 Installation Instructions

4.1 Mount the iVu

The iVu requires a bracket for mounting. Brackets are available from Banner Engineering. See *www.bannerengineering.com*. The brackets allow the iVu to be mounted either perpendicular to the part or at an adjustable angle.

- 1. Position the iVu on the bracket.
- 2. Thread three M4 x 4 mm screws (supplied) through the bracket into the mounting holes in the bottom of the iVu.



Figure 8. Mounting Bracket Mounting Holes

- 3. Tighten all three screws.
- 4. Mount the iVu and bracket to the machine or equipment at the desired location. Do not tighten the mounting screws at this time.
- 5. Check the iVu alignment.
- 6. Tighten the mounting screws to secure the iVu and the bracket in the aligned position.

4.2 Cable Connections

The cable connections on the iVu are shown below, and power I/O connections (B) are defined in the Power I/O Connections table below.



CAUTION: Electrostatic Discharge

Avoid the damage that electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause to the Sensor.

Always use a proven method for preventing electrostatic discharge when installing a lens or attaching a cable.

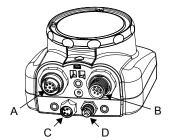


Figure 9. iVu Cable Connections—Micro Video Lens Model

- A Remote Display Connector (remote display models only)
- B Power and I/O Cable Connector
- C USB Connector
- **D** Ethernet Connector

Note: Micro video lens model shown, C-Mount model connections are identical.

Table 5: Power I/O Connections

Pin #	Wire Color	Description	Direction
1	White	Output 1	Output
2	Brown	10 V dc to 30 V dc	Input
3	Green	Output 2	Output
4	Yellow	Strobe Out (5 V dc only)	Output
5	Gray	Remote Teach	Input
6	Pink	External Trigger	Input
7	Blue	Common (Signal Ground)	Input

Pin #	Wire Color	Description	Direction
8	Red	Ready	Output
9	Orange	Output 3	Output
10	Light Blue	RS-232 TX	Output
11	Black	RS-232 Signal Ground	Output
12	Violet	RS-232 Rx	Input

4.3 Installing a Filter on an iVu

Installing a Filter on the Micro Video Lens Model

To install a filter on the iVu with Micro Video Lens, use the illustration as a guide and follow the steps listed below.



CAUTION: Failure to follow these instructions may cause damage to your iVu.



CAUTION: Electrostatic Discharge

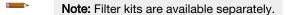
Avoid the damage that electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause to the Sensor.

Always use a proven method for preventing electrostatic discharge when installing a lens or attaching a cable.

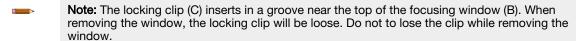


- A Lens
- B Focusing Window
- C Locking Clip
- D Locking Screw
- E Filter Cap
- Filter

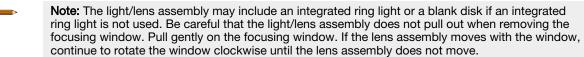
Figure 10. Micro Video Lens Model Components



1. Remove the locking screw (D) using the 1/16-inch hex key.



2. Unscrew the focusing window by turning it clockwise approximately 5 complete turns or until the focusing window disengages from the light/lens assembly.



- 3. Set the focusing window aside. Do not to get any debris on the window's O-ring.
- 4. If present, remove the protective covering on the filter.
- 5. Place the filter into the filter cap and press the cap onto the lens.
- 6. After the filter is installed, place the focusing window back into the housing while inserting the locking clip into the groove as shown.

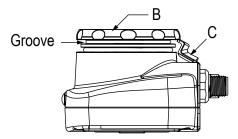


Figure 11. Locking Clip in the Groove

- 7. Press the focusing window onto the housing to make sure that there is no gap between the window and the housing. Rotate the window counter-clockwise at least two turns.
- 8. Replace the locking tab screw but do not tighten it until you have set up and focused the iVu again.

Installing a Filter on the C-Mount Lens Model

To install a filter on the iVu with C-Mount lens, use the illustration as a guide and follow the steps listed below.



CAUTION: Failure to follow these instructions may cause damage to your iVu.



- A C-Mount Lens
- B Lens Enclosure
- C Retainer Ring
- D Filter
- E Filter Retainer Ring Tool

Figure 12. C-Mount Lens Model Components

Note: Filter kits are available separately.

- 1. Remove the lens enclosure and C-mount lens.
- 2. Install filter behind the retainer ring. Make sure it is fully seated.
- 3. Using the provided retainer ring tool, thread the retainer ring into the iVu until it firmly seats the filter.
- 4. Replace the lens and lens enclosure on the iVu.

5 Getting Started

Power up the iVu, and verify that the Power LED is ON green.

5.1 Setting up an Inspection

The device holds up to 30 inspections. Inspections may hold multiple sensors.

To set up an inspection:

- 1. Acquire a good image.
- 2. Configure the sensor(s) in the inspection.
- 3. Configure multiple sensors in the inspection.

5.1.1 Acquiring a Good Image

The iVu needs to capture a good image of each part to ensure that it correctly passes good parts and fails bad parts.

- 1. Go to Main Menu > Imager > Auto Exposure to run the Auto Exposure routine.
- 2. Check the lighting.
 - Make sure that the lighting is constant and consistent (unchanging over time, no shadows or hot spots).
 - Capture the shape and form of the target object with lighting that optimizes its contrast and separates it from the background. Depending on the target, this may mean the integral ring light is not the best choice and other Banner lights should be considered.
 - Adjust the mounting angle to provide the clearest image of the part features you are monitoring. The
 mounting bracket lets you easily position and adjust the iVu.
- 3. If needed, go to **Main Menu** > **Imager** > **Auto Exposure** to run the **Auto Exposure** routine a second time or adjust **Gain** and **Exposure** manually:
 - Main Menu > Imager > Gain

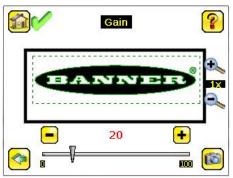


Figure 13. Gain Screen

• Main Menu > Imager > Exposure

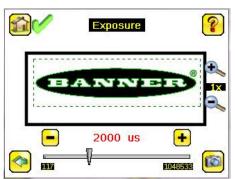


Figure 14. Exposure Screen

4. Go to Main Menu > Imager > Focus to adjust the focus while monitoring the Focus Number:



Figure 15. Focus Screen

- 5. If you have an iVu color model, perform the white balance procedure to adjust the intensities of the color in the image so that the colors most closely match the actual objects.
 - a. Go to Imager > White Balance.
 - b. Move and adjust the white balance Region of Interest (ROI) to surround a white or gray object in the Field of View (FOV). If there is none, place a piece of white paper in front of the iVu to use for the white balance procedure.
 - c. Click **Start**. The device moves through a series of triggers. If the sensor is not set to automatically trigger, you must manually click ...

Adjust the Focus on a Micro Video Lens Model

- 1. Use the supplied 1/16 inch hex key to loosen the focusing window locking screw (**D**), then adjust focus on the iVu using the clear focusing window (**B**).
- Adjust focus while monitoring the focus number. To ensure the best image, adjust the focus until the focus number peaks.

Note: Turning the focusing window counter-clockwise focuses on closer objects, while turning the focusing window clockwise focuses on more distant objects.



Figure 16. Adjust the Focus

3. After the best image has been acquired, lock the focusing window.

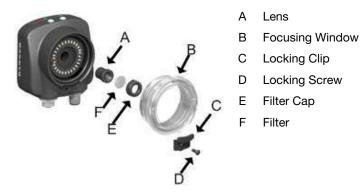


Figure 17. Micro Video Lens Model Components

Note: The filter cap (E) and filter (F) are optional. Filter kits are available separately.

Adjust the Focus on a C-Mount Lens Model

- 1. Remove the lens enclosure.
- 2. Adjust the focus while monitoring the focus number. To ensure the best image, adjust the focus until the focus number peaks.
- 3. Replace the lens enclosure on the camera.



- A C-Mount Lens
- B Lens Enclosure
- C Retainer Ring
- D Filter
- E Filter Retainer Ring Tool

Figure 18. C-Mount Lens Model Components

Note: The retainer ring (C) and filter (D) are optional. Filter kits are available separately.

5.2 Add a New Inspection

Note: The iVu supports multiple inspections that facilitate storing and controlling up to 30 inspections of different sensor types.

To add a new stored inspection:

1. Go to Main Menu > Inspection > Stored Inspections and click Add New.

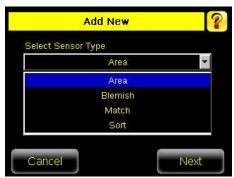


Figure 19. Add New Screen (TG models shown)

2. Select the Sensor Type for the new inspection, and click Next.

Sensor Type	Description
Area Sensor	Use an Area sensor to ensure that a feature, or multiple features, are present on a part. See <i>Area Menu</i> on page 30.
Blemish Sensor	Use a Blemish sensor to find flaws on a part, or to make sure that a feature exists on a part. See <i>Blemish Menu</i> on page 31.
Match Sensor	Use a Match sensor to verify that a pattern, shape, or part in any orientation matches a reference pattern. See <i>Match Menu</i> on page 32.
Sort Sensor	Use a Sort sensor to recognize and sort up to ten different patterns within the same inspection. See <i>Sort Menu</i> on page 34.
Average Color	Use an Average Color sensor to calculate the average color (RGB or HSI) within the area of interest on a part (color models only) . See <i>Average Color Menu</i> on page 35.
Color Compare	Use a Color Compare sensor to verify whether a part's color matches a reference color (color models only) . See <i>Color Compare Menu</i> on page 36.
Color Area	Use a Color Area sensor to ensure that a feature, or multiple features, are the correct color and are present on a part (color models only). See <i>Color Area Menu</i> on page 37.

3. Click the yellow arrow to enter a custom inspection name, if desired.



Figure 20. New Inspection Screen

4. Click **Done**. The newly created inspection will now be the currently running inspection.

5.3 Trigger Modes

The iVu has five trigger modes that determine how the device captures and processes images:

- External
- Internal
- Free Run
- Industrial Ethernet Only
- Command

Select one of the trigger modes by accessing **Main Menu** > **Imager** > **Trigger** on the display. *Trigger* on page 42 describes these trigger modes in more detail.

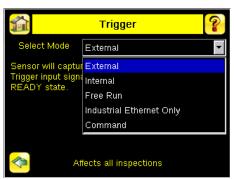


Figure 21. Trigger Screen

5.4 Change the Running Inspection

To change the currently running inspection:

1. From the **Home** screen, click **[Inspection name]** in the top center of the screen to display all of the stored inspections.

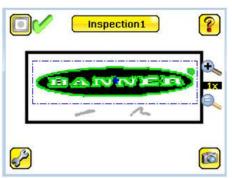


Figure 22. Home Screen

2. Select the desired inspection and click Start Running.



Figure 23. Running [Inspection Name] Screen

6 Home Screen

Use the **Home** screen on the iVu display to monitor inspections and to configure the iVu. Typically, the part being inspected is centered on the screen with the feature of interest bounded by the Region of Interest (ROI), a rectangle as shown below. The ROI can be rotated and resized, and is highlighted when selected for adjustment.

In following figure, there are two ROI because it is a multi sensor inspection. The green annotations indicate the object passes, and the red annotations indicate a failure. This sample inspection failed as shown by the red X next to the **Display mode** button.

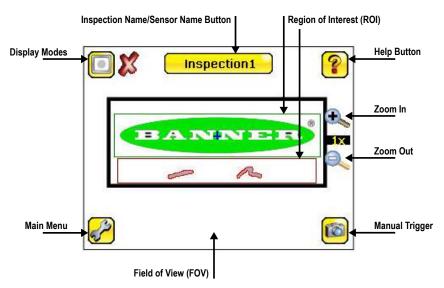


Figure 24. Home Screen

6.1 Display Mode

Main Menu > Home > Display Mode (icon)

Use the display mode button on the upper left corner of the display to cycle through all three display modes. The three display modes include: Image with Annotations, Image without Annotations, and Inspection Statistics.

6.1.1 Image with Annotations

Click **Display Mode** to show the image with the annotations on. The green or red areas indicate sensors that pass or fail in the ROI.



Figure 25. Home Screen with Annotations

6.1.2 Image without Annotations

Click **Display Mode** to see the image without the annotations from the sensors.



Figure 26. Home Screen Without Annotations

6.1.3 Inspection Statistics

Click **Display Mode** to access the Inspection Statistics.

The Inspection Statistic mode has three screens:

- History
- Inspection Result
- Inspection Inputs

Click the arrows to access the other screens.

Inspection Results

The Inspection Result screen shows data about the current inspection being viewed.

The table contains the results of each sensor in the inspection. To view details of each sensor, click +. If a sensor fails, the box is red. An icon beside the sensor name indicates the reason it failed.

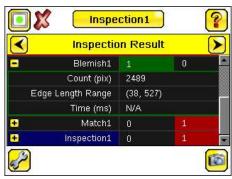


Figure 27. Inspection Result

History

The **History** screen shows inspection history from the last iVu reboot, or from the last time the statistics were reset. The history includes:

- Total Frames—Total number of inspections executed
- Passed—Running total of parts that passed inspection
- Failed—Running total of parts that failed inspection
- Missed triggers—Running total of missed triggers
- Time Range—Minimum and maximum inspection times observed

Click Reset to reset the statistics.

The table contains history of each sensor in the inspection. Expand or collapse data of each sensor as required using + and -. The green area indicates that the sensor passed. Red indicates that the sensor failed. If a sensor fails, an icon beside the sensor name indicates the reason for the failure.



Figure 28. History Screen

Inspection Inputs

The **Inspection Input** screen lists the sensor settings. Use this screen to verify what inspection input settings were used on the latest inspection. Click + to expand the inspection information, or – to collapse the inspection information. Use the right arrows as a shortcut go to a sensor setting screen.

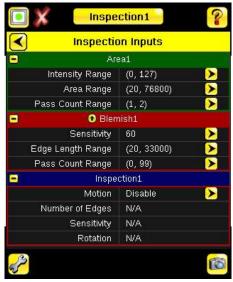
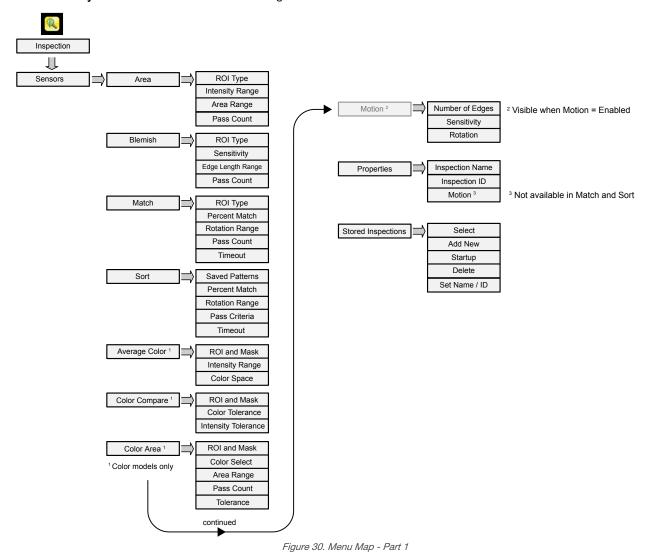


Figure 29. Inspection Inputs Screen

7 Main Menu

The Main Menu has four sections:

- Inspection Modify inspection settings
- Imager—Run the Auto Exposure routine and adjust functions such as exposure, gain, and strobe
- Logs—Configure and view System and Inspection Logs
- System Select the mode and manage the device



26

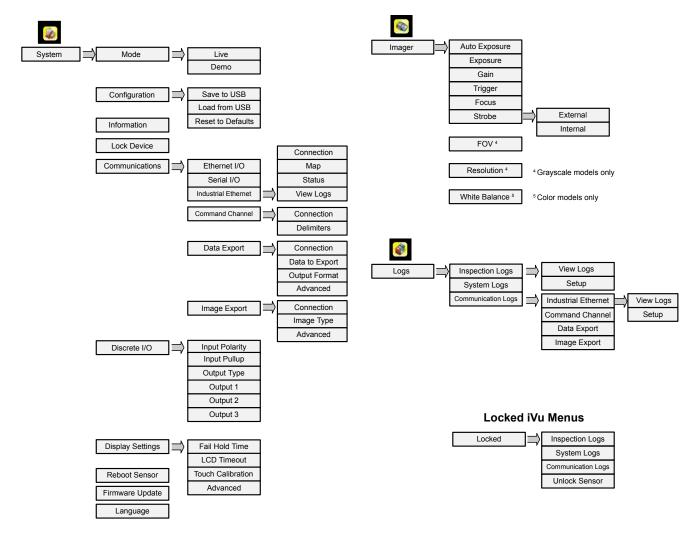


Figure 31. Menu Map - Part 2

7.1 Icon Reference

7.1.1 Action Icons

Icon	Description
~	The Main Menu icon is on the bottom-left corner of the display on the Home screen. Click this icon to access sub-menus that are used to set up the iVu.
R	The Inspection menu icon is located on the Main Menu . Click this icon to access parameters that need to be set for the current and all stored inspections.
	The Imager menu icon is located on the Main Menu . Click this icon to adjust parameters that affect the characteristics of the captured image.
	The System menu icon is located on the Main Menu . Click this icon to manage the device.
	The Logs menu icon is located on the Main Menu . Click this icon to set up, view, and save Inspection, Communications, and System Logs.
	The Home Screen icon is in the upper-left corner of the display when viewing menus and parameter screens in the Main Menu . Click this icon to quickly return to the Home screen.
	The Display Annotations icon is one of three icons in the upper-left corner of the display while monitoring inspections on the Home screen. Click this icon to highlight features that the sensor finds.

Icon	Description
	The Hide Annotations icon is one of three icons in the upper-left corner of the display while monitoring inspections on the Home screen. Click this icon to disable highlighting.
	The Show Statistics icon is one of three icons in the upper-left corner of the display while monitoring inspections. Click this icon to show inspection results and input parameters.
a	The Hide Log Timestamps icon is one of the icons in the upper-left corner of the Logs screen. Click this icon to hide the time stamp for the logs.
	The Show Log Timestamps icon is one of the icons in the upper-left corner of the Logs screen. Click this icon to show the time stamp for the logs.
	The Go Back icon is located on the lower-left of the display while working in the Main Menu . Click this icon to return to the previous screen or menu.
•	The Help icon is located in the upper-right corner of the display. Click this icon to view context-sensitive help for each screen.
6	The Manual Trigger icon is located on the lower-right of the display on the Home screen. Click this icon to manually capture a new image.
	The Save icon is available at the bottom of screens such as the Logs screen. Click this icon to save data to a USB flash drive.
- ∳-	The Touch Calibration screen displays the Touch Calibration point at various locations on the display. Every time the point displays, tap the center of the point to calibrate the touchscreen display.
0	The Zoom Out icon is located on the right of the display. Click this icon to reduce the magnification of the image being displayed.
•	The Zoom In icon is located on the right of the display. Click this icon to magnify the image being displayed.
1	The Intensity Selector is located on the left of the Intensity Range screen. Click this icon to select the shade of one of the objects of interest.
	The Color Selector is located on the left side of the Color screen for the Color Area sensor. Click this icon to select the color of one of the objects of interest. (Color models only.)
•	The Decrement icon decreases the currently displayed parameter value by one interval. Click and hold the icon to quickly decrement the value.
+	The Increment icon increases the currently displayed parameter value by one interval. Click and hold the icon to quickly increment the value. In the Sort tool, this icon is used to indicate one of the ten storage locations for patterns.
2	The Add Mask icon is on the left side of the display when masking is enabled. Click this icon to add a mask to the currently selected sensor.
-	The Delete Mask icon is on the left side of the display when a mask is selected. Click this icon to delete a mask from the currently selected sensor.
Ø	The Circular Mask icon is on the left side of the display when a mask is selected. Click this icon to cycle through and select a circular, elliptical, or rectangular-shaped mask.
	The Elliptical Mask icon is on the left side of the display when a mask is selected. Click this icon to cycle through and select a circular, elliptical, or rectangular-shaped mask.
	The Rectangular Mask icon is on the left side of the display when a mask is selected. Click this icon to cycle through and select a circular, elliptical, or rectangular-shaped mask.

7.1.2 Display Icons

	lcon	Description
Ī	V	The Inspection Passed icon is located in the upper-left of the display. This icon indicates that the last inspection passed the test conditions.
	×	One of the possible Inspection Failed icons located in the upper-left of the display. This icon indicates that the last inspection failed.

Icon	Description
X	One of the possible Sensor Failed icons located in the Inspection Statistic table. This icon indicates that the sensor failed because the number of objects exceeded the test count.
%	One of the possible Sensor Failed icons located in the Inspection Statistic table. This icon indicates that the sensor failed because there were fewer objects than specified by the test count.
%	One of the possible Sensor Failed icons located in the Inspection Statistic table. This icon indicates that the sensor failed because the inspection timed out.
(One of the possible Inspection Failed icons located in the upper-left of the display. This icon indicates that the sensor is in fail hold mode.
[The Device Locked icon is located in the upper-left of the display. This icon indicates that the device is in a locked state. If no icon is displayed, the device is unlocked.

7.1.3 Communications Log Icons

lcon	Description
•	Port open.
•	Port closed.
♣ ♥	Indicates that the command has been processed without errors.
♣	Indicates that the incoming entry is stalled (no new bytes), or end-of-frame delimiter was not received, or client is not reading data on Ethernet.
₹	Indicates whether the response frame contains an error or is dropped, the log entry icons for the request and the response frames are red, and the displayed error count increments by one.
X	If the command takes a long time to process, the last long entry changes to an hourglass (for example, during trigger of long inspections).

8 Inspection Menu

Main Menu > Inspection

Adjust settings for an inspection using the **Inspection menu** icon, located on the **Main Menu**. Each type of sensor has specific settings that are available. The **Inspection Menu** is also where stored inspections can be managed.

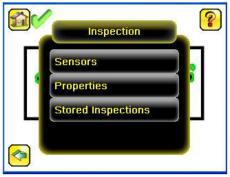


Figure 32. Inspection Menu

8.1 Sensors Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors

The **Sensors Menu** shows the list of sensor(s) that are included in the current inspection. Click **Add Sensor** to add a new sensor into the current inspection.



Figure 33. Sensors Menu

8.1.1 Area Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Area

Use an Area sensor to ensure that a feature, or multiple features, are present on a part. When setting up the iVu for an Area inspection, a feature, such as a drilled hole, is identified as well as the size (area) expected. If there is more than one of the identified features on a part, the number expected can be set as well. During the inspection, the sensor verifies that each part or package includes the specified number of features.

Example applications include:

- Inspections that check for drilled holes on a part
- · Inspections that check for correctly stamped parts
- Inspections that ensure proper packaging (for example, check that a packing slip exists in or on a box; test whether a vial is properly capped)
- · Inspections of blister packs

To configure as an Area sensor, set the following parameters:

- ROI and Mask (rectangle, elliptical, or circle)
- Intensity Range (range of grayscale values) of a feature of interest
- Area Range, or size range of a feature of interest
- Pass Count

To see a working example of the sensor configured as an Area sensor, see Demo Mode.

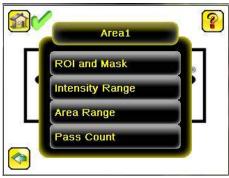


Figure 34. Area Menu

ROI and Mask

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > ROI and Mask

Note: Sensor Type in the menu path above refers to the sensor you are configuring or updating.

The Region of Interest (ROI) is the user-defined area on the screen that the sensor analyzes. The ROI type can be rectangular, elliptical, or circular. From the drop-down list, select the ROI type to use for the inspection. Adjust the ROI as appropriate for the inspection. An ROI can be as large as the entire Field of View (FOV).

Select the Enable Mask checkbox to allow mask ROIs to be used with the inspection ROI.

Intensity Range

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Area > Intensity Range

Intensity Range is the range of grayscale values the sensor should look for. To set the Intensity Range, use the eye dropper to select the target feature. Use the slider to fine tune the selection. As the slider is moved, green highlighted areas indicate the objects the sensor finds.



Note: Objects that are colored yellow are found, but filtered out. This is because these objects fall outside of the Area Range. See *Area Range* on page 31 to adjust this setting.

Area Range

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Area Range

Use Area Range to set the size limits of a feature of interest. Move the slider to select the range. Areas are measured by counting pixels. For example, a rectangular feature that is 100 pixels wide by 200 pixels tall has an area of roughly 20,000 pixels.

Pass Count

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Pass Count

The **Minimum Pass Count** is the minimum number of parts, labels, or features expected to fall within the specified criteria. The **Maximum Pass Count** is the maximum number expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

8.1.2 Blemish Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensor > Blemish

Use a Blemish sensor to find flaws on a part (for example, scratches on a disc), or to make sure that a feature exists on a part. Although verifying whether a feature is present on a part is more commonly an Area sensor application, a Blemish sensor may be a better option when dealing with variable materials or uneven lighting.

Example applications include:

- Inspections that check for scratches on a part, and reject parts where the scratches are too numerous or larger than
 acceptable
- Inspections that check for the presence of a label or marking on a part that may vary in color

To configure as a Blemish sensor, set the following parameters:

ROI and Mask

- Sensitivity
- Edge Length Range
- Pass Count

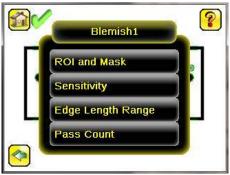


Figure 35. Blemish Menu

ROI and Mask

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > ROI and Mask

Note: Sensor Type in the menu path above refers to the sensor you are configuring or updating.

The Region of Interest (ROI) is the user-defined area on the screen that the sensor analyzes. The ROI type can be rectangular, elliptical, or circular. From the drop-down list, select the ROI type to use for the inspection. Adjust the ROI as appropriate for the inspection. An ROI can be as large as the entire Field of View (FOV).

Select the Enable Mask checkbox to allow mask ROIs to be used with the inspection ROI.

Sensitivity

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Blemish > Sensitivity

Use Sensitivity to fine-tune how sensitive the sensor is to finding blemish or other edges within the ROI.

The sensitivity value helps account for light variations that might affect how well the sensor detects edges on inspected parts. The sensitivity scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 means least sensitive and 100 means most sensitive. If set near 0, the sensor only finds very sharp edges with strong contrast. If set near 100, the sensor finds very dim or blurry edges, and may be unstable due to noise within the image.

Edge Length Range

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Blemish > Edge Length Range

The sensor counts all the edge pixels it detects in the ROI. The bar at the bottom of the **Edge Length Range** screen shows all the different contiguous edge segments found. Use the slider brackets to specify the edge length range in pixels. Edges found within this range are considered to calculate the Pass Count. Edge segments within the two brackets [] are highlighted in green and those outside the brackets are ignored and colored yellow. Move each bracket to add or remove more of the edge segments from consideration. Zoom in to refine the range.

Pass Count (Pixels)

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Blemish > Pass Count

The sensor aggregates all of the edge pixels that fall within the Edge Length Range and indicates the value with a small colored bar at the bottom of the screen. If the result is within the range brackets, the bar is green, otherwise it is yellow.

The Minimum Pass Count is the minimum number of pixels expected to fall within the specified criteria. The Maximum Pass Count is the maximum number of pixels expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

8.1.3 Match Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Match

Use a Match sensor to verify that a pattern, shape, or part in any orientation matches a reference pattern. Teach the reference pattern during setup. A reference pattern might include alphanumeric characters, logos, or any other shapes. During an inspection, the sensor checks that each part or package being inspected matches the reference pattern. If there is more than one of the identified pattern, set the number of expected matches.

Example applications include:

- Date/Lot code inspections
- Label inspections
- · Part etching inspections
- · Part orientation inspections
- Part shape inspections

To configure a Match sensor, set the following parameters:

- ROI Type
- Percent Match
- Rotation Range
- Pass Count
- Timeout

To see a working example of the sensor configured as a Match sensor, see Demo Mode.

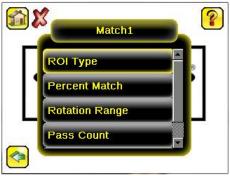


Figure 36. Match Menu

ROI Type

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Match > ROI Type

The Region of Interest (ROI) is the user-defined area on the screen that the sensor analyzes. The ROI type can be rectangular, elliptical, or circular. From the drop-down list, select the ROI type to use for the inspection. Adjust the ROI as appropriate for the inspection. An ROI can be as large as the entire Field of View (FOV).

Percent Match

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Percent Match

Percent Match adjusts how closely the inspected part or label must match the reference part or label. The Percent Match scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 is the most tolerant and 100 is the least tolerant. Move the slider to adjust the tolerance.

Rotation Range

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Rotation Range

Rotation Range sets the expected rotation of parts or labels during an inspection. For example, a value of 45 means that the part may rotate 45 degrees in either direction from the reference part and still pass. Move the slider from 0 to 180 degrees.



Note: The smaller the rotation range, the faster the inspection will run.

Pass Count

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Pass Count

The **Minimum Pass Count** is the minimum number of parts, labels, or features expected to fall within the specified criteria. The **Maximum Pass Count** is the maximum number expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

Timeout

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Timeout

When the sensor type is set as Match or Sort, use the **Timeout** screen to adjust the maximum time the inspection is allowed to execute. A timeout error is reported in the case inspection runs out of time. If this value is set too high, the sensor can miss triggers while trying to detect a bad pattern.

8.1.4 Sort Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Sort

Use a Sort sensor to recognize and sort up to ten different patterns within the same inspection. Teach each reference pattern during setup. Store reference patterns in one of ten pattern memory locations. A reference pattern might include alphanumeric characters, logos, or any other shapes. The pass criteria can be set for any or all of the patterns.

Example application include:

- Identify and sort parts on a production line
- Ensure that several different parts are present in a package

The Sort sensor is a single sensor inspection. It must be the only sensor in the inspection. Add a Sort sensor from **Main Menu** > **Inspection** > **Stored Inspections** > **Add New**.

Use the Sort sensor parameters to manage stored patterns and to configure Sort sensor inspection parameters:

- Saved Patterns
- Percent Match
- Rotation Range
- · Pass Criteria
- Timeout



Figure 37. Sort Menu

Saved Patterns

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Sort > Saved Patterns

Use the **Saved Patterns** screen to save a taught pattern to an empty pattern storage location or to overwrite an existing pattern. Ten pattern storage locations are available. Patterns can be deleted from a storage location, named, or renamed from this screen.

Percent Match

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Percent Match

Percent Match adjusts how closely the inspected part or label must match the reference part or label. The Percent Match scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 is the most tolerant and 100 is the least tolerant. Move the slider to adjust the tolerance.

Rotation Range

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Rotation Range

Rotation Range sets the expected rotation of parts or labels during an inspection. For example, a value of 45 means that the part may rotate 45 degrees in either direction from the reference part and still pass. Move the slider from 0 to 180 degrees.



Note: The smaller the rotation range, the faster the inspection will run.

Pass Criteria

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > Sort > Pass Criteria

Four options define the pass criteria for a Sort sensor inspection. The options are described below, using an example where there are two saved patterns.

- Any Saved Pattern—Pass condition if the sensor matches either Pattern 1, Pattern 2, or both
- All Saved Patterns Pass condition if the sensor matches both Pattern_1 AND Pattern_2
- Single Saved Pattern—Pass condition if the sensor matches either Pattern_1 OR Pattern_2, but not both
- Specific Saved Pattern—Pass condition when the sensor matches only Pattern_2 (requires selecting a saved pattern to match, in this example, Pattern_2)

Timeout

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Timeout

When the sensor type is set as Match or Sort, use the **Timeout** screen to adjust the maximum time the inspection is allowed to execute. A timeout error is reported in the case inspection runs out of time. If this value is set too high, the sensor can miss triggers while trying to detect a bad pattern.

8.1.5 Average Color Menu

Available on iVu Color models only.

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > AvgColor

Use an Average Color sensor to visually inspect a part by analyzing all colors in the Region of Interest (ROI) and reducing them to a single set of color values, the average of the combined colors in the ROI. The Average Color sensor is used to report which color, on average, is being seen by the sensor.

Example applications include:

- Differentiating between the colors of caps on bottles
- · Sorting between dark blue and light blue items on an assembly line
- Matching burgundy trim pieces in automotive assembly

To configure as an Average Color sensor, set the following parameters:

- ROI and Mask
- Intensity Range
- Color Space



Figure 38. Average Color Menu

ROI and Mask

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > ROI and Mask



Note: Sensor Type in the menu path above refers to the sensor you are configuring or updating.

The Region of Interest (ROI) is the user-defined area on the screen that the sensor analyzes. The ROI type can be rectangular, elliptical, or circular. From the drop-down list, select the ROI type to use for the inspection. Adjust the ROI as appropriate for the inspection. An ROI can be as large as the entire Field of View (FOV).

Select the Enable Mask checkbox to allow mask ROIs to be used with the inspection ROI.

Intensity Range

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > AvgColor > Intensity Range

Intensity Range allows a range of brightness in the image. In the other words, it can be used to exclude image that is too dark, too bright, or both.

To set the Intensity Range, adjust the bracket sliders.

Color Space

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > AvgColor > Color Space

Two color space options are available:

 HSI—The average and standard deviation values for each of Hue, Saturation, and Intensity within the ROI are calculated RGBI—The average and standard deviation values for each of Red, Green, Blue, and Intensity within the ROI are calculated

Hue, Saturation, and Intensity (HSI) is a representation of color space that is closer to human perception of color dynamics. The greater the range of colors of the pixels within the ROI, the higher the standard deviation will be. If all pixels are uniformly the same color, the standard deviation is zero.

For Red, Green, Blue, and Intensity (RGBI):

- Red—The average of the red color component, represented as a number from 0 to 255. Fully saturated red is a [255, 0, 0].
- Green—The average of the green color component, represented as a number from 0 to 255. Fully saturated green is a [0, 255, 0].
- Blue—The average of the blue color component, represented as a number from 0 to 255. Fully saturated blue is a [0, 0, 255].
- Intensity—The average brightness of a color, represented in a number from 0 (black) to 255 (white).

8.1.6 Color Compare Menu

Available on iVu Color models only.

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > ColorCmp

Use a Color Compare sensor to verify that a part's color matches a reference color. The Color Compare sensor looks for a statistical match for both the specific hue(s) and relative abundance of colors seen within the ROI.

Example applications include:

- Verify healthy fruit color and ripeness
- · Verify stain color on wood
- Verify product color in packaging applications

To configure as a Color Compare sensor, set the following parameters:

- ROI and Mask
- Color Tolerance
- Intensity Tolerance

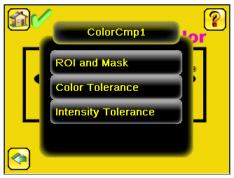


Figure 39. Color Compare Menu

ROI and Mask

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > ROI and Mask

Note: Sensor Type in the menu path above refers to the sensor you are configuring or updating.

The Region of Interest (ROI) is the user-defined area on the screen that the sensor analyzes. The ROI type can be rectangular, elliptical, or circular. From the drop-down list, select the ROI type to use for the inspection. Adjust the ROI as appropriate for the inspection. An ROI can be as large as the entire Field of View (FOV).

Select the Enable Mask checkbox to allow mask ROIs to be used with the inspection ROI.

Color Tolerance

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > ColorCmp > Color Tolerance

Use **Color Tolerance** to adjust the maximum acceptable difference (in %) between the taught color and the color detected in the live image.

The live value drawn inside the slider indicates the color difference for the current image. Move the slider to the right to increase the maximum acceptable difference.

Intensity Tolerance

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > ColorCmp > Intensity Tolerance

Intensity Tolerance defines the grayscale brightness level necessary to constitute a match. This value ranges from 0 to 255.

As the Intensity Tolerance value is changed, the acceptable minimum and maximum limits on either side of the Reference are calculated. When this tolerance is set to 0, only the taught intensity of each color is acceptable; that is, no change in intensity is allowed. Or, to say it another way, the intensity of illumination for a given color target cannot change.

8.1.7 Color Area Menu

Available on iVu Color models only.

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > ColorArea

Use a Color Area sensor to separate same color blobs, or Binary Large Objects, from the larger scene and to analyze parts with color variations that cannot accurately be detected by gray scale sensors. Use an Color Area sensor to ensure that a specific color feature, or multiple features, are present on a part. If there is more than one of the identified features on a part, the number expected can be set as well. During the inspection, the sensor verifies that each part or package includes the correct color and specified number of features.

Example applications include:

- · Verify a fuse and its color, such as dark blue or light blue
- · Check how many red parts are present
- Verify the color and correct number of objects in a case

To configure as a Color Area sensor, set the following parameters:

- ROI and Mask
- Color Select
- Area Range
- Pass Count
- Tolerance

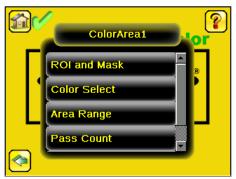


Figure 40. Color Area Menu

ROI and Mask

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > ROI and Mask

Note: Sensor Type in the menu path above refers to the sensor you are configuring or updating.

The Region of Interest (ROI) is the user-defined area on the screen that the sensor analyzes. The ROI type can be rectangular, elliptical, or circular. From the drop-down list, select the ROI type to use for the inspection. Adjust the ROI as appropriate for the inspection. An ROI can be as large as the entire Field of View (FOV).

Select the Enable Mask checkbox to allow mask ROIs to be used with the inspection ROI.

Color Select

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > ColorArea > Color Select

Use Color Select to select the color the Color Area sensor looks for. Click Color Selector then click the desired color in the ROI. Adjust the color tolerance using + and -.

Note: You can select a color that is outside of the ROI, but a BLOB of that color will only be detected within the ROI.

Area Range

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Area Range

Use Area Range to set the size limits of a feature of interest. Move the slider to select the range. Areas are measured by counting pixels. For example, a rectangular feature that is 100 pixels wide by 200 pixels tall has an area of roughly 20,000 pixels.

Pass Count

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > [Sensor Type] > Pass Count

The **Minimum Pass Count** is the minimum number of parts, labels, or features expected to fall within the specified criteria. The **Maximum Pass Count** is the maximum number expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

Tolerance

Main Menu > Inspection > Sensors > ColorArea > Tolerance

Adjust the tolerance for the color the sensor is looking for. Adjustments are made individually for hue, saturation, and intensity.

8.2 Motion Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion

Enable Motion when the part being inspected is expected to move or rotate. Motion settings involve selecting the number of edges to locate, adjusting sensitivity, and selecting whether rotation is enabled. These settings are available on the **Inspection Menu** after Motion is set to **Enabled**. Motion is not available for Match or Sort sensors.

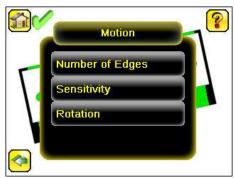


Figure 41. Motion Menu

8.2.1 Number of Edges

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion > Number of Edges

On the **Number of Edges** screen, use the option buttons to select **One Edge** or **Two Edges**. If **One Edge** is selected, motion is tracked in one direction (by default, horizontally). If **Two Edges** is selected, motion can be tracked horizontally and vertically.

8.2.2 Sensitivity

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion > Sensitivity

Use Sensitivity to fine-tune how sensitive the sensor is to finding a reference edge.

The sensitivity value helps account for light variations that might affect how well the sensor detects edges on inspected parts. The sensitivity scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 means least sensitive and 100 means most sensitive. If set near 0, the sensor only finds very sharp edges with strong contrast. If set near 100, the sensor finds very dim or blurry edges, and may be unstable due to noise within the image.

8.2.3 Rotation

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion > Rotation

Rotation can be enabled or disabled. Select **Enabled** if the part can be expected to rotate during the inspection.

8.3 Properties Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Properties

Use the Properties menu to specify an Inspection Name and Inspection ID.



Figure 42. Properties Menu

8.3.1 Inspection Name

Main Menu > Inspection > Properties > Inspection Name

The Inspection Name screen displays the name of the current inspection. Edit the name of the inspection on this screen.

8.3.2 Inspection ID

Main Menu > Inspection > Properties > Inspection ID

Click the dropdown arrow to view a list of IDs assigned to all inspections on this device. Choose any unused ID to change the ID of this inspection. The original ID is marked as **Unused**.

Swap the ID of this inspection with another inspection by selecting that inspection on the list.

8.4 Stored Inspections Menu

Main Menu > Inspection > Stored Inspections

Use the **Stored Inspections** menu to manage stored inspections. Managing stored inspections includes adding or deleting inspections, and specifying which inspection is the startup inspection.



Figure 43. Stored Inspections Menu

From the Stored Inspections menu, click Select, Add New, Startup, Delete, or Set Name/ID.

8.4.1 Select

Main Menu > Inspection > Stored Inspections > Select

Use the Select screen to select a new running inspection. Click the name of the inspection to start, and click Start Running.

8.4.2 Add New

Main Menu > Inspection > Stored Inspections > Add New

Use **Add New** to add a new inspection. The iVu can store up to 30 inspections. When you add a new inspection, it begins running. Set the Sensor Type and the inspection name when adding a new inspection.

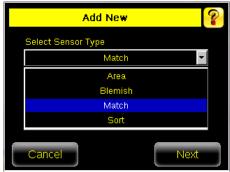


Figure 44. Add New Screen



Figure 45. New Inspection Screen

8.4.3 Startup

Main Menu > Inspection > Stored Inspections > Startup

Click **Startup** to select the inspection to use as the startup inspection. The selected inspection automatically starts after the iVu powers up.

8.4.4 Delete Inspections

Main Menu > Inspection > Stored Inspections > Delete

Click **Delete** to delete stored inspections. Note that any running inspection, or the inspection marked as the Startup inspection, cannot be deleted.

8.4.5 Set Name/ID

Main Menu > Inspection > Stored Inspections > Set Name/ID

Use **Set Name/ID** to change the name or ID of an inspection. Sort the inspections in numeric or alphabetical order by clicking on the icon beside the Help icon. Click **Name** to edit the name of the inspection. Click **ID** to change the ID of the inspection.

9 Imager Menu

Main Menu > Imager

The **Imager** menu icon is on the **Main Menu**, and lists parameters that affect the characteristics of the captured image. Use **Imager** menu to access the auto exposure routine, manually adjust exposure and gain, set trigger and strobe options, as well as set the size of the Field of View (FOV).

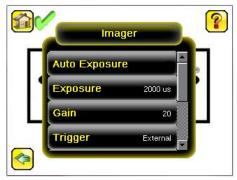


Figure 46. Imager Menu

9.1 Auto Exposure

Main Menu > Imager > Auto Exposure

Auto Exposure optimizes the exposure time and gain for the current lighting conditions. Multiple triggers are required to complete this function.

Note: The Auto Exposure option is not available on the Emulator.

9.2 Exposure

Main Menu > Imager > Exposure

Exposure is the amount of time the iVu allows light to energize the imager. Increasing the exposure time by moving the slider to the right allows more light to energize the imager, which brightens the image.

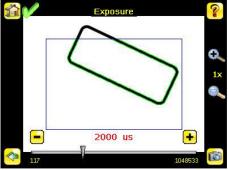


Figure 47. Exposure Screen

Note: This feature is not effective on the emulator.

9.3 Gain

Main Menu > Imager > Gain

Gain is an electronic boost to the image signal. Increasing Gain by using the '-' and '+' buttons or moving the slider to the right increases image brightness without increasing exposure time. Note that Gain brightens both the light pixels and dark pixels and may reduce the image quality.

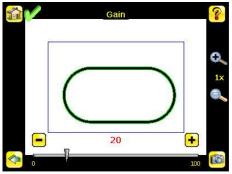


Figure 48. Gain Screen

Note: This feature is not effective on the emulator.

9.4 Trigger

Main Menu > Imager > Trigger

A trigger is a signal that tells the iVu to capture an image and inspect it.

Five trigger options are available:

- External Trigger—inspections are triggered in response to an electrical signal on the Trigger input line
- Internal Trigger (default) triggers are based on timed intervals. Select a trigger interval between 10 and 10000 milliseconds
 - Note: If the interval is less than the inspection time, missed triggers will occur.
- Free Run—the iVu automatically runs continuous inspections
- Industrial Ethernet Only— only Trigger commands from the Industrial Ethernet communications channel are accepted.
- Command—the command channel triggers the iVu from a remote device

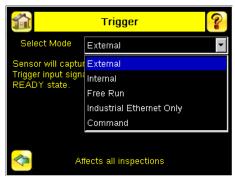


Figure 49. Trigger Screen

9.5 Focus

Main Menu > Imager > Focus

The Focus Number displayed at the bottom of this screen is used to fine-tune image focus. Loosen the lock on the lens cover, turn the focus ring on the iVu until the Focus Number peaks (or the image appears sharp), then lock the focus ring.

Note: For the Focus Number to work, the iVu must be triggering and the images must be similar over time.

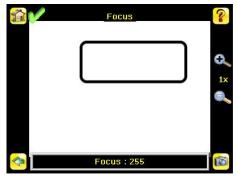


Figure 50. Focus Screen

9.6 Strobe Menu

Main Menu > Imager > Strobe

The Internal Strobe configures the operation of the integrated ring light. The External Strobe configures the operation of an external light.

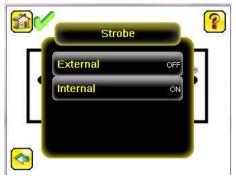


Figure 51. Strobe Menu

9.6.1 External

Main Menu > Imager > Strobe > External

The External Strobe is a 5 V dc output used for an external light. Setting options are **Always ON**, **Always OFF**, or **Exposure Based**. If **Exposure Based** is selected, the external light is on during the time the iVu is capturing an image.

This setting affects all inspections.

9.6.2 Internal

Main Menu > Imager > Strobe > Internal

The Internal Strobe setting configures the operation of the integrated ring light. Strobe options are **Always ON**, **Always OF**, or **Exposure Based**. If **Exposure Based** is **selected**, the ring light is on during the time the iVu is capturing an image. For ultraviolet (UV) models, the **Always ON** option is not available.

This setting affects all inspections.

9.7 FOV (Field of View)

Main Menu > Imager > FOV

The Field of View (FOV) is the area that the iVu can see at a given working distance. The working distance is the distance from the lens cover to the part being inspected. The effective FOV can be reduced to speed up the processing time of an inspection or to decrease background noise.

9.7.1 Adjust the Field of View (Grayscale Models only)

Select the resize icons to adjust the FOV. After pressing the back button, the **Imager** menu **FOV** button updates to say "Custom" to indicate that a custom FOV is in use.

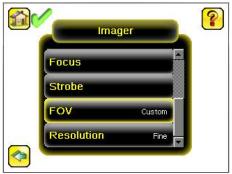


Figure 52. Imager Menu

If the FOV has been modified and you want to return to the default, click **Set Default**. The green box representing the FOV moves and the button changes to **Set Max**. The default for Fine resolution is 640×480 pixels and the default for Coarse resolution is 320×240 pixels.

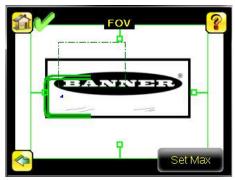


Figure 53. Set Maximum FOV

The maximum FOV is 752×480 for Fine resolution and 376×240 for Coarse resolution. To set the FOV to the maximum, click **Set Max**. The green box representing the FOV expands to fill the screen and the button changes to **Set Default**.



Figure 54. Set Default FOV

9.8 Resolution

System > Imager > Resolution

Resolution is available for iVu TG models. It is not available on iVu color models.

Two resolution options are available on the iVu: Fine and Coarse.

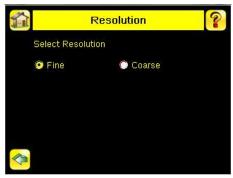


Figure 55. Resolution Screen

Coarse resolution has a maximum FOV of 376×240 pixels, and Fine resolution has a maximum FOV of 752×480 pixels. Fine resolution has four times more pixels than Coarse resolution. Inspection performance may be affected when using Fine resolution, depending on the application. By default, the FOV is set to the default FOV size (320×240) in Coarse resolution mode.

When a new resolution is selected, Match and Sort patterns must be taught again. A trigger is required before any onscreen data is updated.

Any sensor within the inspection will use the selected resolution. Only one resolution is used per inspection.

9.9 White Balance

Use **White Balance** to adjust the intensities of the colors in the image so that the colors most closely match the actual objects. The **White Balance** setting is stored with each inspection. **White Balance** is an automatic process that is only available on color models.

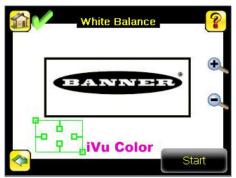


Figure 56. White Balance Screen

10 System Menu

Main Menu > System

The **System** menu icon is on the **Main Menu**, and is used to manage the iVu device. From the **System** menu, select the **Mode**, update the device firmware, back up or restore the device configuration, and perform other general system level operations.



Figure 57. System Menu

10.1 Mode

Main Menu > System > Mode

The iVu has two operating modes:

- · Live Mode, which is the normal operating mode where the iVu captures live images, scans, and verifies inspections
- Demo Mode, where inspections are run on stored images and inspection parameters

The first time the iVu is powered up, it starts in Demo Mode. You can choose whether to stay in Demo Mode or exit to Live Mode. Demo Mode uses stored images and inspection parameters that demonstrate how the iVu is set up, without having to worry about focus, lighting, or triggers. In this mode, practice making adjustments while working with the different sensor types and observing how the adjustments affect the results. To exit Demo Mode, go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Mode** and select **Exit Demo Mode**. Upon exit, the iVu restarts in the normal operating mode with the default settings.



Note: Switch between Live Mode and Demo Mode any time by going to Main Menu > System > Mode.

10.2 System Configuration Menu

Main Menu > System > Configuration

The **Configuration** screen allows users to save configurations, load new configurations, or reset the device to default values.

The configuration options are:

- Save to USB—Save the device configuration to a USB flash drive
- Load from USB-Load the device configuration from the USB flash drive
- Reset to Defaults—Reset the device configuration to defaults

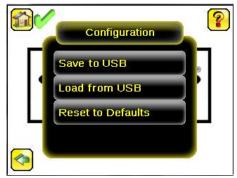


Figure 58. Configuration Menu

10.2.1 Save to USB

Main Menu > System > Configuration > Save to USB

The **Save to USB** screen allows the device configuration to be saved to a USB flash drive. The saved configuration information can be used as a backup or to clone configuration information for other devices.

Note: On the Emulator, this option is Save Configuration.

10.2.2 Load from USB

Main Menu > System > Configuration > Load from USB

The **Load from USB** screen allows the device configuration to be restored from a USB flash drive. This operation removes all existing inspections and replaces them with inspections contained in the configuration file on the USB flash drive.

Note: On the Emulator, this option is **Load Configuration**.

10.2.3 Reset to Defaults

Main Menu > System > Configuration > Reset to Defaults

Resets the device to factory default state:

- · All existing inspections are deleted
- All imager and system settings are reset to factory defaults
- For color models, white balance settings are reset to the factory defaults
- · Device-specific information such as the sensor name and Ethernet settings are not changed
- System Log information is retained

The device reboots after this operation is complete.



Figure 59. Reset to Defaults Screen

10.3 System Information

Main Menu > System > Information

The **Information** screen displays device information:

- Serial Number
- Firmware Version
- Boot Number
- Up Timer—the time elapsed since last boot up of the device
- Hour Count—the total hours of operation in the device's lifetime
- Model Number
- Device Name

Click the right-arrow next to **Device Name** to display a keyboard that allows you to change the name of the device. You may set the device name in English on the device. To set the device name in any other language, use the Emulator.

10.4 Lock Device

Main Menu > System > Lock Device

Lock the device to prevent accidental modification of settings. When locked, the device only provides access to pass/fail statistics, as well as the ability to view logs and to save them to a USB device. A lock icon in the upper left corner of the display indicates that the device is locked.

The device can be locked with or without a password. If a password is not used, click **Unlock Device** to unlock the device. When a password is used, it must be 4 digits entered using the keypad. If the password is lost, contact Banner Engineering to obtain a Reset Key.



Note: This menu option is not available in the Emulator.

10.5 Communications Menu

Main Menu > System > Communications

Use the **Communications** menu to configure the serial I/O channel. There are six menu options:

- Ethernet I/O for configuring the Ethernet port
- Serial I/O for configuring the Serial port
- Industrial Ethernet settings
- Command Channel for sending commands to get specific data through Serial or Ethernet channels.
- · Data Export Channel for enabling or disabling the channel for data export only
- Image Export Channel for enabling or disabling the channel for image export only



Note: Serial I/O can be configured either for Data Export or Command Channel. Image Export is only available on Ethernet.

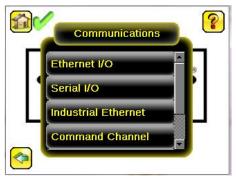


Figure 60. Communications Menu

10.5.1 Ethernet I/O

Main Menu > System > Communications > Ethernet I/O

Use Ethernet communications to send data out the Ethernet port as part of an inspection, and so that remote devices can communicate with the iVu. Configure the IP Address, Subnet Mask, and Gateway settings from the **Ethernet I/O** screen. Use the expand arrow next to each field to display a keypad to enter values for each field. Click **Status** to verify communications as you connect to remote devices.



Figure 61. Ethernet I/O Screen

Ethernet I/O Status

Main Menu > System > Communications > Ethernet I/O > Status

Use the **Ethernet I/O Status** screen to verify that the Ethernet wiring is correct. In addition to determining whether the link has been established, incoming and outgoing traffic can be monitored.

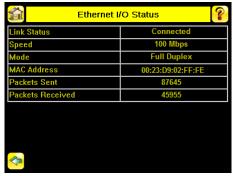


Figure 62. Ethernet I/O Status Screen

10.5.2 Serial I/O

Main Menu > System > Communications > Serial I/O

Use the **Serial I/O** screen to adjust the settings for Baud Rate, Data Bits, Parity Control, and Stop Bits. Click **Status** to display recent bytes transmitted through this channel.



Figure 63. Serial I/O Screen

Port Status

Main Menu > System > Communications > Serial I/O > Status

Use the **Port Status** screen to make sure that data is entering and exiting the device. This can be useful for debugging issues such as improper wiring, mismatched baud rates, or other serial I/O issues.



Figure 64. Port Status Screen

10.5.3 Industrial Ethernet

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet

The iVu device can be controlled or monitored over Industrial Ethernet using Ethernet/IP[™], Modbus/TCP, PCCC, or PROFINET[®] protocols. This document will help you to set up the iVu in the desired configuration and provide you with information you will need to connect to the master device (PLC, HMI, etc.).

Connection

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Connection

Use the **Connection** to enable Ethernet/IP, PROFINET, Modbus or or PCCC protocols on the Industrial Ethernet channel. Select **Disable** to completely disable the Industrial Ethernet channel.

Мар

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map

The Map setting (Default/Custom) affects only I/O Assembly 0×65 or MODBUS/PCCC registers 30001 to 30240 at offset 55-166.

Default Map

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Default

The default map automatically maps sensor data for each inspection and is recommended when the execution order of sensor types is the same across inspections. When an inspection includes multiple sensors, the first five sensor results are shown starting at offset 55. Each sensor result occupies 20 words.

Table 6: I/O Assembly Instance 101 (0×65): DEFAULT MAP

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
0	Input Bits ACK Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
1	Output Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
2-3	Error Code	32-bit integer
4-5	Inspection Number	32-bit integer
6-7	Iteration Count	32-bit integer
8-9	Pass Count	32-bit integer
10-11	Fail Count	32-bit integer
12-13	Missed Triggers	32-bit integer
14-15	Current Inspection Time	Float
16	Sensor Pass/Fail Coil	16-bit integer
17-29	reserved	16-bit integer
30-52	Inspection Name	2-Word Length + 20-Unicode characters
53-54	Frame Number	32-bit integer
55	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 1)	16-bit integer
56-74	Sensor 1 Specific Data	16-bit integer
75	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 2)	16-bit integer
76-94	Sensor 2 Specific Data	16-bit integer
95	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 3)	16-bit integer
96-114	Sensor 3 Specific Data	16-bit integer
115	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 4)	16-bit integer
116-134	Sensor 4 Specific Data	16-bit integer
135	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 5)	16-bit integer
136-154	Sensor 5 Specific Data	16-bit integer
155-170	reserved	16-bit integer
171	Command Status	16-bit integer
172	Command Response Int16	16-bit integer
173-174	Command Response Int32	32-bit integer
175-176	Command Response Float	Float
177-178	Command Response Length	32-bit integer

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
179-228	Command Response Data	100-Byte Array
229-239	reserved	16-bit integer



Note: If the inspection contains more than five sensors, any sensors after the fifth sensor are not included on the map.

Table 7: Area Sensor ID = 2

Sensor Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit integer

Table 8: Blemish Sensor ID = 3

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Blemish Count	32-bit integer
Blemish Minimum Edge Length	32-bit integer
Blemish Maximum Edge Length	32-bit integer

Table 9: Match Sensor ID = 4

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Match Count	32-bit integer
Match Minimum Percent	16-bit integer
Match Maximum Percent	16-bit integer

Table 10: Sort Sensor ID = 5

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location	
Sort Pattern Map	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 1 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 2 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 3 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 4 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 5 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 6 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 7 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 8 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 9 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Pattern 10 Count	16-bit integer	
Sort Minimum Percent Match	16-bit integer	
Sort Maximum Percent Match	16-bit integer	

Table 11: Average Color Sensor ID = 6

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Average Red	16-bit Integer
Average Green	16-bit Integer
Average Blue	16-bit Integer
Average Hue	16-bit Integer
Average Saturation	16-bit Integer
Average Intensity	16-bit Integer
Standard Deviation Red	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Green	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Blue	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Hue	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Saturation	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Intensity	32-bit float



Note: Average Color Sensor data that does not apply to the selected color space has a result of 0. For example, if the HSI color space is selected, the Red, Green, and Blue data will have a result of 0.

Table 12: Color Compare Sensor ID = 7

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Color Difference	16-bit Integer
Intensity Difference	16-bit Integer

Table 13: Color Area Sensor ID = 8

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit Integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit Integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit Integer

Custom Map

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Custom

The custom map allows for the customization of sensor data on the map. The user selects data items of interest for each sensor type. This is recommended when the execution order of sensor types varies across inspections or when using more than five sensors.

A system-level custom map is supported for additional flexibility. When **Custom** map is selected, a customizable space is used in the offset range (55 to 166) on I/O Assembly 101 (0 \times 65) registers.

Table 14: I/O Assembly Instance 101 (0×65): CUSTOM MAP

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
0	Input Bits ACK Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
1	Output Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
2-3	Error Code	32-bit integer
4-5	Inspection Number	32-bit integer
6-7	Iteration Count	32-bit integer

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
8-9	Pass Count	32-bit integer
10-11	Fail Count	32-bit integer
12-13	Missed Triggers	32-bit integer
14-15	Current Inspection Time	Float
16	Sensor Pass/Fail Coil	16-bit integer
17-29	reserved	16-bit integer
30-52	Inspection Name	2-Word Length + 20-unicode characters
53-54	Frame Number	32-bit integer
55-166	Customizable Space (112 reg)	16-bit integer
167-170	reserved	16-bit integer
171	Command Status	16-bit integer
172	Command Response Int16	16-bit integer
173-174	Command Response Int32	32-bit integer
175-176	Command Response Float	Float
177-178	Command Response Length	32-bit integer
179-228	Command Response Data	100-Byte Array
229-239	reserved	16-bit integer

Custom Map Export

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Custom > (Save icon)

To export the custom map, click to save a text listing of the map to an attached USB flash drive (Filename: iVuIEMap.csv). The Emulator also supports this operation. iVuIEMap.csv will be saved on the application folder.

Status

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Status

The Status screen displays information about the current connection. This information is protocol specific.

View Logs

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > View Logs

The **View Logs** screen displays the list of recent events on Industrial Ethernet channel. When troubleshooting, select detailed logs under **Setup**.

10.5.4 Command Channel

Main Menu > System > Communications > Command Channel

The iVu command channel is a bi-directional communication protocol that currently supports ASCII via the RS-232 serial interface or Ethernet interface, and enables other devices to remotely control the iVu and to access device information and inspection results.

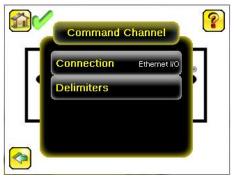


Figure 65. Command Channel Menu

Connection

$\label{eq:main_model} \textbf{Main Menu} > \textbf{System} > \textbf{Communications} > \textbf{Command Channel} > \textbf{Connection}$

Use the Connection screen to enable or disable the Command Channel.

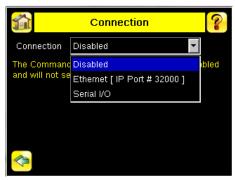


Figure 66. Connection Screen

Delimiters

Main Menu > System > Communications > Command Channel > Delimiters

Three delimiter options are available from the **Delimiters** screen:

- Field Delimiter—Determines what is used to separate data that the iVu is sending out to a remote device.
- End of Frame—Determines the delimiter used to indicate the end of a frame.
- String Delimiter—Determines what is used to enclose a string field during both input and output operations.

Use the drop-down lists to select the appropriate delimiter. The example at the lower part of the screen displays how the data will look in the output or input streams.

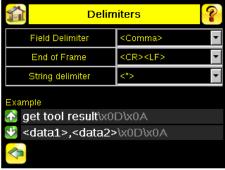


Figure 67. Delimiters Screen

10.5.5 Data Export Menu

Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export

When Data Export is enabled, the iVu transmits selected inspection data when triggered.

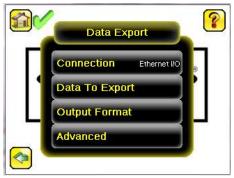


Figure 68. Data Export Menu

Connection

Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Connection

Use the Connection screen to enable or disable the Data Export.

Data To Export

Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Data To Export

Use the **Data To Export** screen to determine the information included in a data export. Data outputs in the order displayed on the screen.

Note: Grab the edge of the Data To Export screen and pull down to allow all information to show.

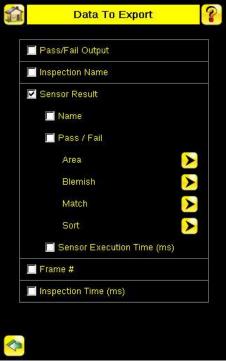


Figure 69. Data to Export Screen

Output Format

Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Output Format

In the **Output Format** screen, use the drop-down lists to select Start and End Strings as well as Delimiter. The **Example** field shows how the data will look when it is output.

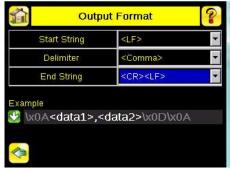


Figure 70. Output Format Screen

Data Export Advanced

Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Advanced

During the Data and Image export operation, the iVu output channels might become full. This can occur if the iVu is producing export data (frames) faster than the data can be exported from the device or faster than the client is reading the channel export data (due to bandwidth limitations).

The **Advanced** setting affects how the iVu behaves in this situation.

Select **Hold READY** to ensure that all frames are transmitted. In this case, the READY signal remains inactive (iVu is busy) until the new frame has been added to the channel for transmission. Triggers might be missed during this time.

Select **Do not hold READY** to cause the iVu to discard the new frame if the channel is full and thus activate the READY signal immediately after the current inspection is complete. In this case, the discarded frames are not transmitted.



Figure 71. Advanced Screen

Note: This setting affects both the Data Export Channel and Image Export Channel.

10.5.6 Image Export

Main Menu > System > Communications > Image Export

When the Image Export Channel is enabled, the iVu transmits the acquired image on every trigger. The image is transmitted as a bitmap (.bmp) file. This operation is only available over Ethernet I/O.

Connection

Main Menu > Communications > Image Export > Connection

Use the Connection screen to enable or disable the Image Export.

Image Type

Main Menu > System > Image Export > Image Type

On the Image Type screen, choose between .jpg or .bmp format for the exporting image file.

Image Export Advanced

Main Menu > System > Communications > Image Export > Advanced

During the Data and Image export operation, the iVu output channels might become full. This can occur if the iVu is producing export data (frames) faster than the data can be exported from the device or faster than the client is reading the channel export data (due to bandwidth limitations).

The **Advanced** setting affects how the iVu behaves in this situation.

Select **Hold READY** to ensure that all frames are transmitted. In this case, the READY signal remains inactive (iVu is busy) until the new frame has been added to the channel for transmission. Triggers might be missed during this time.

Select **Do not hold READY** to cause the iVu to discard the new frame if the channel is full and thus activate the READY signal immediately after the current inspection is complete. In this case, the discarded frames are not transmitted.



Figure 72. Advanced Screen

Note: This setting affects both the Data Export Channel and Image Export Channel.

10.6 Discrete I/O Menu

Main Menu > System > Discrete I/O

Use the **Discrete I/O** menu to adjust iVu input and output settings.

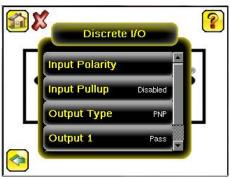


Figure 73. Discrete I/O Menu

10.6.1 Input Polarity

Main Menu > System > Discrete I/O > Input Polarity

The iVu has two input signals—Trigger and Remote Teach. Both of these signals are edge sensitive. The operation of these signals is dependent on the Input Polarity setting.

- Low-To-High The Trigger and Remote Teach are detected on a low to high transition of the signal
- **High-To-Low**—The Trigger and Remote Teach are detected on a high to low transition of the signal

The default setting for a PNP device is Low-To-High, and for an NPN device it is High-To-Low. Change the setting on the **Input Polarity** screen.

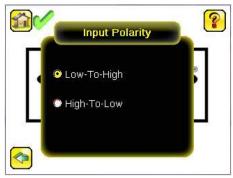


Figure 74. Input Polarity Screen

10.6.2 Input Pullup

Main Menu > System > Discrete I/O > Input Pullup

By default, the Input Pullup is disabled. If the device used to trigger and remote teach the iVu is a NPN device, enable Input Pullup here if that device does not have its own pullup resistor. Otherwise, this should be disabled.

10.6.3 Output Type

Main Menu > System > Discrete I/O > Output Type

Select NPN to configure the device's outputs to sink current. Select PNP to configure the device's output for source current.

10.6.4 Output 1, 2, and 3

Main Menu > System > Discrete I/O > Output (#)

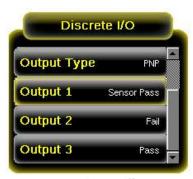


Figure 75. Discrete I/O Menu

Output 1, 2, and 3 are set up separately to improve flexibility and simplicity.

Output can be configured for Inspection Pass, Inspection Fail, Sensor Pass, Sensor Fail, Sort Pattern #1, Missed Trigger or System Error.

A Missed Trigger condition occurs when a trigger is received while the iVu is busy inspecting the previous image. This output signal is set to active state. This signal will be reset up on resetting the History on the statistics screen.

A System Error condition occurs when a fatal error is detected on the device. This output signal will be set to active state. This signal can be reset upon resetting the History on the statistics screen, or executing a **ClearSystemError** command through command channel.

The default setting is Inspection Pass and Latched for Output 1. If Pulsed is selected, the default Pulse width is 50 ms.



Note: For Latched, the signal is active until the results of an inspection cause a change in the signal output.



Figure 76. Output # Screen

When either **Sensor Pass** or **Sensor Fail** is selected, additional settings become available as shown in *Figure 77* on page 59.

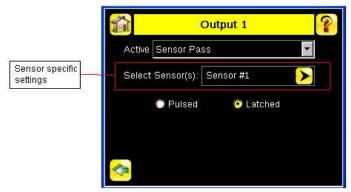


Figure 77. Output # Screen with Additional Settings

Click the yellow arrow to access the **Select Sensor** screen.

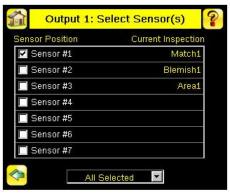


Figure 78. Select Sensor(s) Screen

On the **Select Sensor** screen, the check box allows sensor position to be part of the logic that activates the output. One or more sensor positions can be added. The right column shows the sensor name(s) and their respective position from the current inspection for reference.

The drop-drop list has two settings:

- All Selected—All checked sensor positions must meet the setting criteria (Pass/Fail) to activate the output
- Any Selected—Any checked sensor position that meets the setting criteria (Pass/Fail) will activate the output

When a selected sensor position is missing on the current inspection, the missing sensor(s) will not be part of the logic to activate the output. For example, when only 2 sensors are included on the current inspection and the **Output** > **Select Sensor(s)** has Sensor #1, Sensor #2, and Sensor #3 checked, only Sensor #1 and Sensor #2 are used to determine the output state. This is because Sensor #3 is not defined by the current inspection.

10.7 Display Settings

Main Menu > System > Display Settings

Use the **Display Settings** menu to set the **Fail Hold Time**, **LCD Timeout**, and to perform a **Touch Calibration** for the touchscreen display. Enable display optimization from the **Advanced** menu.

10.7.1 Fail Hold Time

Main Menu > System > Display Settings > Fail Hold Time

The **Fail Hold Time** determines how long a failed image is shown on the display so that you can see what failed. The iVu continues to process any triggers and the inspection continues normally. This time delay is only for the touchscreen display. Set this parameter from 0 seconds to 3600 seconds using the slider.

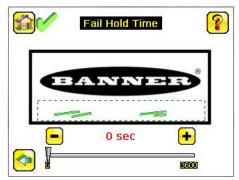


Figure 79. Fail Hold Time Screen

10.7.2 LCD Timeout

Main Menu > System > Display Settings > LCD Timeout

When the device is not being used, the display dims after a user-selectable period of time. Use the arrow keys or the slider to set the display time out.

Note: This screen is not available in the Emulator.

10.7.3 Touch Calibration

Main Menu > System > Display Settings > Touch Calibration

Touchscreen calibration may be necessary if the software does not correctly respond when an icon on the screen is pressed. The calibration routine aligns the touchscreen's coordinates to the display behind it. Follow the prompts on the screen when executing the touchscreen calibration function.



Note: This screen is not available in the Emulator.

10.7.4 Advanced

Main Menu > System > Display Settings > Advanced

The **Advanced Display** screen allows you to enable the **Optimize Display Response** option. This feature helps make the display more responsive when the iVu is busy (either inspection times are long and/or no idle time exists between inspections). Disable this feature if missed triggers occur due to touchscreen presses. With this setting disabled, the display may become sluggish when the iVu is busy.

10.8 Reboot Sensor

Main Menu > System > Reboot Sensor

The Reboot Sensor screen allows you to force a reboot of the device.



Note: This option is not available on the Emulator.

10.9 Firmware Update

Main Menu > System > Firmware Update

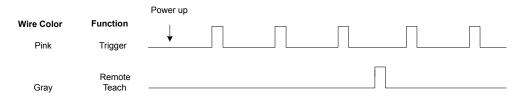
Use the **Firmware Update** screen to load the latest device firmware. The **Firmware Update** screen lists the firmware versions it finds in the BANNER\FIRMWARE folder on the USB flash drive. When you receive a firmware update from Banner Engineering, be sure to put it in the BANNER\FIRMWARE folder on the USB flash drive.

Note: The Firmware Update menu is not available in the Emulator.

10.10 iVu Trigger, Remote Teach, and I/O Waveforms

The iVu has two input signals—Trigger and Remote Teach. The default setting is to detect the low to high transition. To change this setting, go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Discrete I/O** > **Input Polarity** on the iVu.

10.10.1 PNP (Low-to-High) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms



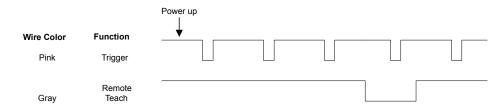
The iVu triggers from low to high, and Remote Teach behaves electrically like trigger.

Note:

Table 15: Required iVu Input Signal Voltage

	ON	OFF
PNP	+10 V dc to 30 V dc	< 2 V dc
		<u> </u>

10.10.2 NPN (High-to-Low) Trigger and Remote Teach Input Waveforms



The iVu triggers from high to low, and Remote Teach behaves electrically like trigger.

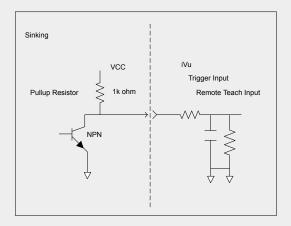
Note:

Table 16: Required iVu Input Signal Voltage

	ON	OFF
NPN	< 2 V dc	+10 V dc to 30 V dc
IALIA	< 2 V dC	+10 V dc to 30 V dc

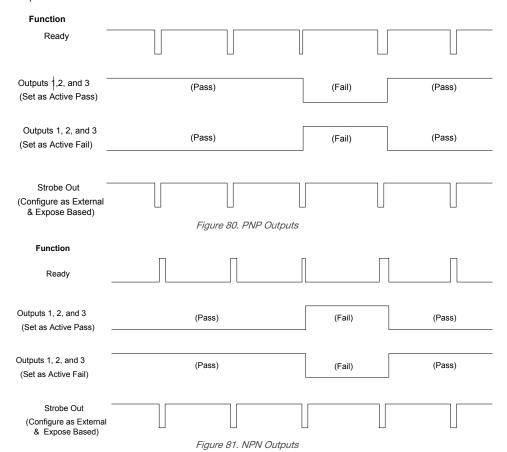
Note: If the device used to trigger or remote teach the iVu is a sinking device, these are the options regarding the use of a pull-up resistor:

Option 1: Put a pull-up resistor, rated approximately 1 $k\Omega$, between the device's positive (+) voltage and the device's input as shown below.



Option 2: Enable the Input Pullup. Go to iVu Main Menu > System > Discrete I/O > Input Pullup.

10.10.3 iVu Output Waveforms



Note:

Table 17: Expected iVu Output Signal Voltage

	ON	OFF
PNP	+ V	0 V
NPN	+1 V	+V

11 Logs Menu

Main Menu > Logs

The **Logs menu** icon is on the **Main Menu**, and is used to set up, view, and save **Inspection Logs**, **Communication Logs**, and **System Logs**.

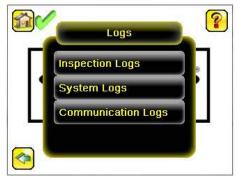


Figure 82. Logs Menu

11.1 Inspection Logs Menu

Main Menu > Logs > Inspection Logs

Configure and view inspection logs from the **Inspection Logs** menu. Inspection Logs are stored inspection records that include a captured image, the parameters used to inspect it, and the results of that inspection. Up to ten Inspection Logs can be held in memory on the device. The next ten logs overwrite the previous ten logs. Save Inspection Logs to the USB flash drive so that the logs can be imported to the emulator.

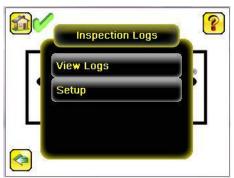


Figure 83. Inspection Logs Menu

11.1.1 View Logs

Main Menu > Logs > Inspection Logs > View Logs

Inspection Logs appear as a strip of film. Select a frame to view a specific image in the **Frame** screen. Click **Save** to save the logs to the USB flash drive. Logs saved to the USB flash drive can be imported into the emulator. Click **Clear** to clear Inspection Logs.

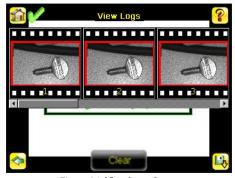


Figure 84. View Logs Screen

Use the **Frame** screen to debug an inspection. The screen shows one inspection in read-only mode. Click the upper-left icon to cycle through views: image with annotations, image without annotations, and inspection statistics. When in the **Statistics** view, the table title has arrows to switch between the **Inputs** and the **Results** of the inspection.

Use the left and right arrow keys at the bottom of the screen to navigate through all of the stored inspection logs.



Figure 85. Frame Screen

11.1.2 Setup

Main Menu > Logs > Inspection Logs > Setup

On the **Setup** menu, use the option buttons to Disable Logging, or to log Passed Inspections, Failed Inspections, or All Inspections.

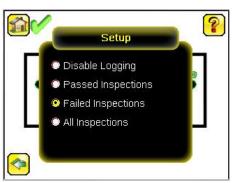


Figure 86. Setup Screen

11.2 System Logs

Main Menu > Logs > System Logs

The System Log contains configuration change information, other notifications, and any errors or warnings that were encountered. The list is sorted in descending order with respect to time. The time associated with each event consists of the Hour Count (lifetime hours of operation) and the Up Timer (time elapsed since last boot).

Click the icon in the upper left corner of the screen to show/hide the time column.

Click Clear Log at the bottom of the screen to clear the System Log.

Click Save to save the System Log to the USB flash drive.



Note: System log will not log changes while in Demo mode. Additionally, the Emulator does not log changes.

11.3 Communication Logs Menu

Main Menu > Logs > Communication Logs

The Communication Log contains logs for the four communications channels: **Industrial Ethernet**, **Command Channel**, **Data Export**, and **Image Export**.

The following features are available for each of the logs:

Click the icon in the upper left corner of the screen to show/hide the time column

- Click Clear Log at the bottom of the screen to clear the log
- · Click Save to save the Log to the USB flash drive



Note: Communication log does not log changes while in Demo mode. Additionally, the Emulator does not log changes.

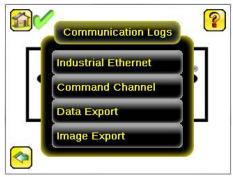


Figure 87. Communications Logs Menu

11.3.1 Industrial Ethernet Log

Main Menu > Logs > Communication Logs > Industrial Ethernet Log

The Industrial Ethernet Log includes the most recent Industrial Ethernet activity.

11.3.2 Command Channel Log

Main Menu > Logs > Communication Logs > Command Channel

The **Command Channel Log** includes the most recent Command communication activity. Each entry in the log includes a status indicator for the operation. A green indicator displays when the channel is enabled or disabled—light green when the channel is enabled and dark green when the port is disabled.

An up-arrow displays for incoming requests from a remote device. A down-arrow displays for outgoing responses from the iVu. The up- and down-arrows are green when everything is okay and red if there is an error. The up-arrow is yellow if the command is incomplete (for example, waiting for an end-of-frame delimiter).



Note: An hourglass displays if an operation takes a particularly long time to complete, for example, during a long trigger.

Each log entry includes a log detail button (arrow icon on right side of log entry) to display a detail view of the log entry. Use the buttons at the bottom of the screen to refresh the display and to clear the log. Save the communication log to the USB flash drive so that the communication log can be imported to the emulator.



Figure 88. Command Channel Logs Screen

11.3.3 Image Export Log

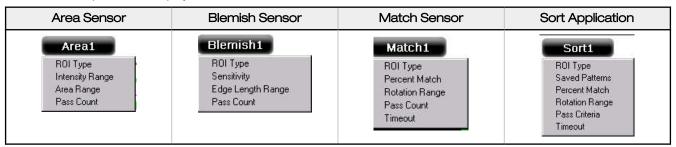
Main Menu > Logs > Communication Logs > Image Export

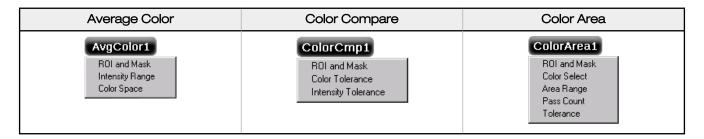
The **Image Export** log is an output log; there is no receive (input) activity. Image Export is only available over Ethernet. When Image Export is enabled, the log shows an Enabled entry that indicates the port is being monitored. When a client application connects or disconnects, a log entry indicates which IP address has connected or disconnected. If data is dropped, the logs indicate the number of frames that have been dropped.

12 Configuring Sensors

Each sensor type has a parameters shortcut menu available from the inspection menu.

From the **Home** screen, click inside the Region of Interest (ROI). The ROI is the visual area indicated by a dotted line on the inspection. In the Demo mode this is the Banner Engineering logo. The dotted line becomes bold and has rotation and size icons in the corners. At the top of the display *Inspection Name* changes to a black button called *Sensor Name*. Click **Sensor Name** and a dropdown list displays.





No matter what parameter you are setting, if you click inside the ROI it will highlight into a bold dotted line that can be resized.

12.1 Setting the Trigger

By default, the **Trigger** is set to **Internal**, and will continuously trigger based on a time interval setting. This may make it more difficult to make adjustments while setting up the iVu. The best practice is:

1. Go to Main Menu > Imager > Trigger menu and select External.



Figure 89. Trigger Screen

- 2. Make sure there is no external trigger input.
- 3. Use the **Trigger** icon in the lower-right of the display to manually trigger the iVu to capture an image as you set up and test.
- 4. Capture images of a range of samples to set up from the "worst" good part to the "best" bad part.

12.2 Configuring an Area Sensor

- 1. Begin the setup with a good part.
- 2. Center the part to be tested in the Field of View (FOV).
- 3. Adjust the Region of Interest (ROI) so that it surrounds the feature of interest. In the Demo example, the feature of interest is the Banner logo. The ROI is red because the parameters need to be set.



Figure 90. Adjust the ROI

Note: When running an Area inspection, the sensor finds objects only within the ROI.

4. Click the [Sensor Name] to open the sensor parameters menu.

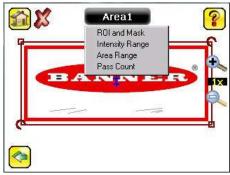


Figure 91. Open the Parameters Menu

- 5. Set the sensor parameters.
 - Adjust the Intensity Range.

Intensity Range is the range of grayscale values the sensor should look for. To set the Intensity Range, use the eye dropper to select the target feature. Use the slider to fine tune the selection. As the slider is moved, green highlighted areas indicate the objects the sensor finds.



Figure 92. Intensity Range Screen

• Adjust the Area Range.

Use Area Range to set the size limits of a feature of interest. Move the slider to select the range. Areas are measured by counting pixels. For example, a rectangular feature that is 100 pixels wide by 200 pixels tall has an area of roughly 20,000 pixels.

Figure 93 on page 69 indicates that the areas that are white are now within range of the inspection. As the range narrows, the highlighted area turns yellow. In the Demo example, the Area Range is adjusted so that each letter is identified as a found object (indicated by the red highlight and the blue +).

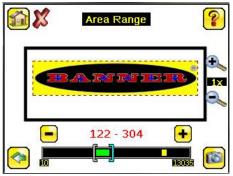


Figure 93. Area Range Screen

• Set the Pass Count parameter.

The **Minimum Pass Count** is the minimum number of parts, labels, or features expected to fall within the specified criteria. The **Maximum Pass Count** is the maximum number expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

In the Demo, both the **Minimum Pass Count** and the **Maximum Pass Count** are set to 6, because the inspection should find six letters. The letters turn green to indicate that the inspection passed.

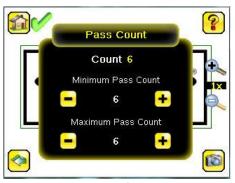


Figure 94. Pass Count Screen

- 6. Test a complete range of good and bad samples to make sure that the sensor accepts good parts and rejects bad parts.
- 7. To complete the Area application setup, adjust the trigger setting as appropriate for the application.

Note: Remote Teach does not work with the Area sensor.

12.3 Configuring a Blemish Sensor

The Demo Mode application shows how the sensor, when configured as a Blemish sensor, can accept or reject parts based on the range of edge pixels the sensor detects in the ROI.

- 1. Begin the setup with a good part.
- 2. Center the part to be tested in the Field of View (FOV).
- 3. Adjust the Region of Interest (ROI) so that it surrounds the feature of interest. In the Demo example, the feature of interest includes the two irregular shapes below the Banner logo.

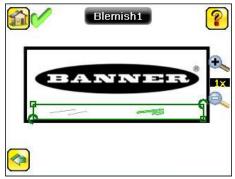


Figure 95. Adjust the ROI

4. Click the [Sensor Name] to open the sensor parameters menu.



Figure 96. Parameters Menu

- 5. Set the sensor parameters.
 - Adjust the **Sensitivity** parameter.

Use Sensitivity to fine-tune how sensitive the sensor is to finding blemish or other edges within the ROI.

The sensitivity value helps account for light variations that might affect how well the sensor detects edges on inspected parts. The sensitivity scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 means least sensitive and 100 means most sensitive. If set near 0, the sensor only finds very sharp edges with strong contrast. If set near 100, the sensor finds very dim or blurry edges, and may be unstable due to noise within the image.

Use the slider to adjust the sensitivity, watching as the sensor detects more or fewer edges.

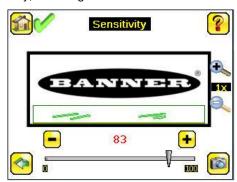


Figure 97. Sensitivity Screen

Adjust the Edge Length Range.

The sensor counts all the edge pixels it detects in the ROI. The bar at the bottom of the **Edge Length Range** screen shows all the different contiguous edge segments found. Use the slider brackets to specify the edge length range in pixels. Edges found within this range are considered to calculate the Pass Count. Edge segments within the two brackets [] are highlighted in green and those outside the brackets are ignored and colored yellow. Move each bracket to add or remove more of the edge segments from consideration. Zoom in to refine the range.



Figure 98. Segments in Yellow are Ignored

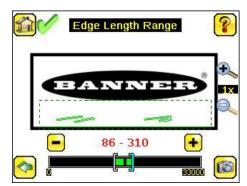


Figure 99. Segments in Green are Included

• Set the Pass Count parameter.

The sensor aggregates all of the edge pixels that fall within the Edge Length Range and indicates the value with a small colored bar at the bottom of the screen. If the result is within the range brackets, the bar is green, otherwise it is yellow.

The **Minimum Pass Count** is the minimum number of parts, labels, or features expected to fall within the specified criteria. The **Maximum Pass Count** is the maximum number expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

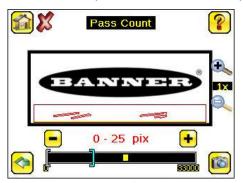


Figure 100. Pass Count Screen

Use the brackets to set a tolerance for the pass/fail.



Figure 101. Blemishes Found During the Inspection

Now the inspection for the blemish sensor is sensitive enough to find blemishes under the logo and fail the inspection.

- 6. Test a complete range of good and bad samples to make sure that the sensor accepts good parts and rejects bad parts.
- 7. To complete the Blemish application setup, adjust the trigger setting as appropriate for the application.

Note: Remote Teach does not work with the Blemish sensor.

12.4 Configuring a Match Sensor

Teach the sensor a good reference part.

- 1. Begin the setup with a good part.
- 2. Center the part to be tested in the Field of View (FOV).
- 3. Adjust the Region of Interest (ROI) so that it surrounds the feature of interest. In the Demo example, the feature of interest is the Banner logo.



Figure 102. Adjust the ROI

4. Click **Teach** to teach the sensor this good reference part.

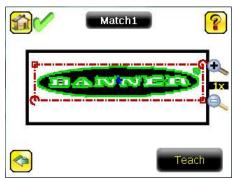


Figure 103. Teach the Reference Part

5. Click [Sensor Name] to open the sensor parameters menu.

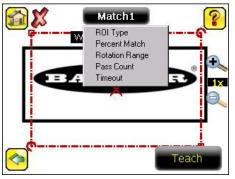


Figure 104. Parameters Menu

- 6. Set the sensor parameters.
 - Adjust the **Percent Match** parameter.

Percent Match adjusts how closely the inspected part or label must match the reference part or label. The Percent Match scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 is the most tolerant and 100 is the least tolerant. Move the slider to adjust the tolerance.

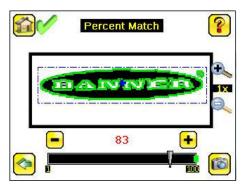


Figure 105. Percent Match Screen

Note: When running a Match inspection with annotations enabled, the sensor highlights in green any pattern matches that meet or exceed the value specified for **Percent Match**. Patterns that are below the specified value for **Percent Match** (down to approximately 20%), or out of the **Rotation Range** (see below), are colored yellow.

1. Using a bad part, click **Manual Trigger** to capture an image. For this example, one of the stored images is missing the letter "N," yet the sensor initially sees this as a good label.

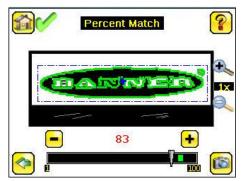


Figure 106. Percent Match Screen

2. On the adjustment at the bottom of the display, move the slider and click **Manual Trigger**. When adjusted correctly, the annotations turn yellow, and the icon in the upper-left of the display indicates that the inspection failed.



Figure 107. Failed Inspection

• Adjust the Rotation Range.

Rotation Range sets the expected rotation of parts or labels during an inspection. For example, a value of 45 means that the part may rotate 45 degrees in either direction from the reference part and still pass. Move the slider from 0 to 180 degrees.

Note: The smaller the rotation range, the faster the inspection will run.

To verify that a label is correctly applied to a container (that is, on straight), set a small rotation. To verify that the correct label is present no matter how the part is oriented in the Field of View, set the rotation range to the maximum (180°, which is the setting for Demo Mode).

Note: Rotations Range and Percent Match work together. The higher the Percent Match, the lower the Rotation Range to pass. In the previous example a 99% match is too high for any rotation. In the next graphic the Percent Match has been lowered to 92% which still fails a missing letter.

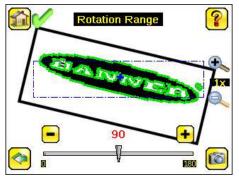


Figure 108. Rotation Range Screen

• Set the Pass Count parameter as appropriate.

The **Minimum Pass Count** is the minimum number of parts, labels, or features expected to fall within the specified criteria. The **Maximum Pass Count** is the maximum number expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

In the Demo, both the **Minimum Pass Count** and **Maximum Pass Count** are set 1. If the count is more than 1 or less than 1, the sensor will fail.

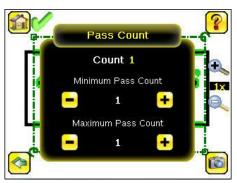
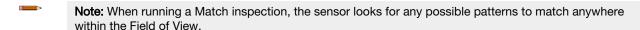


Figure 109. Pass Count Screen

- 7. Test a complete range of good and bad samples to make sure that the sensor accepts good parts and rejects bad parts.
- 8. To complete the Match application setup, adjust the trigger setting as appropriate for the application.



12.4.1 Remote Teach

The Remote Teach function is a method of remotely updating inspection parameters while the iVu is running. Remote Teach is only available when the iVu is configured as a Match sensor. The sequence of events for executing a Remote Teach are:

- 1. With the device Ready (see Installation Instructions on page 15), pulse the Remote Teach line.
- 2. The iVu recognizes that the Remote Teach line has been pulsed and waits for the next valid trigger.
- 3. At the next valid trigger, Ready goes inactive (the Green Ready LED shuts OFF), and the iVu acquires a new image.
- 4. The iVu learns the new pattern and performs the analysis.

12.5 Configuring a Sort Sensor

When running a Sort inspection, the sensor looks for any possible patterns to match anywhere within the field of view.

- 1. Begin the setup with good parts.
- 2. Center the first part to be tested in the Field of View (FOV).
- 3. For the first part, adjust the Region of Interest (ROI) so that it surrounds the feature of interest.

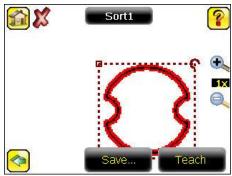


Figure 110. Adjust the ROI



Tip: For better results, make sure that the ROI bounds the image of the pattern as tightly as possible.

- 4. Click **Teach**. The feature is highlighted in green.
- 5. Click **Save** to save the pattern to the first empty pattern storage slot.



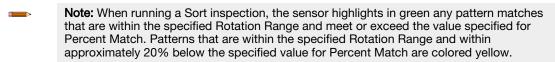
Figure 111. Saved Patterns Screen

6. Click the **sensor name** to open the sensor parameters menu.



Figure 112. Parameters Menu

- 7. Set the sensor parameters:
 - Adjust the **Percent Match**. This setting adjusts how closely the inspected part or label needs to match any of the ten stored patterns. The Percent Match scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 is the most tolerant and 100 is the least tolerant. Move the slider to adjust the setting. For the best results, use a value from 50 to 90.



- Adjust the **Rotation Range**. This sets the expected rotation of parts or labels during an inspection. For example, a value of 45 means that the part may rotate 45 degrees in either direction from the reference part and still pass. Move the slider from 0 to 180 degrees. Note that the smaller the rotation range, the faster the inspection will run.
- 8. Repeat these steps for subsequent patterns and store each pattern in an empty pattern storage slot.
- 9. Set the Pass Criteria. This example uses only two stored patterns:
 - Any Saved Pattern Pass condition if the sensor matches either Pattern 1, Pattern 2, or both
 - All Saved Patterns—Pass condition if the sensor matches both Pattern_1 AND Pattern_2
 - Single Saved Pattern—Pass condition if the sensor matches either Pattern_1 OR Pattern_2, but NOT both
 - Specific Save Pattern (Must also select the saved pattern to match, for example, select Pattern_2)—Pass condition any time the sensor matches Pattern_2
- 10. Test a complete range of good and bad samples to make sure that the sensor accepts good parts and rejects bad parts.

11. To complete the Sort application setup, adjust the trigger setting as appropriate for the application.

12.6 Configuring Motion

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion

The Motion menu is available when Motion is enabled under the Inspection Properties menu.

Enable Motion when the part being inspected is expected to move or rotate. Motion settings involve selecting the number of edges to locate, adjusting sensitivity, and selecting whether rotation is enabled. These settings are available on the **Inspection Menu** after Motion is set to **Enabled**. Motion is not available for Match or Sort sensors.

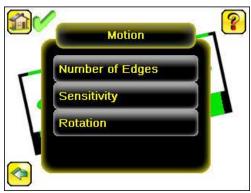


Figure 113. Motion Menu

12.6.1 Number of Edges

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion > Number of Edges

On the **Number of Edges** screen, use the option buttons to select **One Edge** or **Two Edges**. If **One Edge** is selected, motion is tracked in one direction (by default, horizontally). If **Two Edges** is selected, motion can be tracked horizontally and vertically.

12.6.2 Sensitivity

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion > Sensitivity

Use **Sensitivity** to fine-tune how sensitive the sensor is to finding a reference edge.

The sensitivity value helps account for light variations that might affect how well the sensor detects edges on inspected parts. The sensitivity scale is from 0 to 100, where 0 means least sensitive and 100 means most sensitive. If set near 0, the sensor only finds very sharp edges with strong contrast. If set near 100, the sensor finds very dim or blurry edges, and may be unstable due to noise within the image.

12.6.3 Rotation

Main Menu > Inspection > Motion > Rotation

Rotation can be enabled or disabled. Select **Enabled** if the part can be expected to rotate during the inspection.

12.7 Configuring an Average Color Sensor

- 1. Begin the setup with a good part.
- 2. Center the part to be tested in the Field of View (FOV).
- 3. Adjust the Region of Interest (ROI) so that it surrounds the feature of interest. In the Demo example, the ROI covers the Banner logo, even when the logo is rotated.
- 4. Click the [Sensor Name] to open the sensor parameters menu.



Figure 114. Open the Parameters Menu

- 5. Set the sensor parameters.
 - Adjust the Intensity Range.

Intensity Range allows a range of brightness in the image. In the other words, it can be used to exclude image that is too dark, too bright, or both.



Figure 115. Intensity Range Screen

In the Demo example, the **Intensity Range** is 0 – 255.

• Set the Color Space.

Two color space options are available:

- HSI—The average and standard deviation values for each of Hue, Saturation, and Intensity within the ROI are calculated
- RGBI—The average and standard deviation values for each of Red, Green, Blue, and Intensity within the ROI are calculated

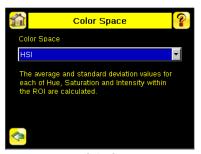


Figure 116. Color Space Screen

In the Demo example, the Color Space is HSI.

6. Click **Display Mode** to access the Inspection Statistics and view the Average Color.



Figure 117. Color Space Screen

7. To complete the Average Color application setup, adjust the trigger setting as appropriate for the application.



Note: Remote Teach does not work with the Average Color sensor.

12.8 Configuring a Color Compare Sensor

- 1. Begin the setup with a good part.
- 2. Center the part to be tested in the Field of VIew (FOV).
- 3. Adjust the Region of Interest (ROI) so that it surrounds the feature of interest. In the Demo example, the ROI covers the Banner logo, even when the logo is rotated.
- 4. Click Teach. The sensor learns the color.



Figure 118. Teach Successful

5. Click the [Sensor Name] to open the sensor parameters menu.

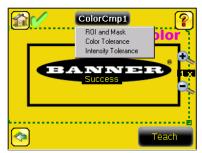


Figure 119. Open the Parameters Menu

- 6. Set the sensor parameters.
 - Adjust the Color Tolerance parameter.

Use **Color Tolerance** to adjust the maximum acceptable difference (in %) between the taught color and the color detected in the live image.



Figure 120. Color Tolerance Screen

In the Demo example, the Color Tolerance is 20.

Adjust the Intensity Tolerance.

Intensity Tolerance defines the grayscale brightness level necessary to constitute a match. This value ranges from 0 to 255.



Figure 121. Intensity Tolerance Screen

In the Demo example, the Intensity Tolerance is set to 30.

- 7. Test a complete range of good and bad samples to make sure that the sensor accepts good parts and rejects bad parts.
- 8. To complete the Color Compare application setup, adjust the trigger setting as appropriate for the application.
- Note: Remote Teach does not work with the Color Compare sensor.

12.9 Configuring a Color Area Sensor

- 1. Begin the setup with a good part.
- 2. Center the part to be tested in the Field of View (FOV).
- 3. Adjust the Region of Interest (ROI) so that it surrounds the feature of interest. In the Demo example, the feature of interest is the pink text, "iVu Color".
- 4. Click the [Sensor Name] to open the sensor parameters menu.

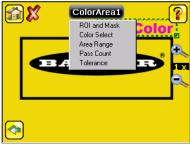


Figure 122. Open the Parameters Menu

- 5. Set the sensor parameters.
 - Select the Color Select.

Use Color Select to select the color the Color Area sensor looks for. Click Color Selector then click the desired color in the ROI. Adjust the color tolerance using + and -.

Note: You can select a color that is outside of the ROI, but a BLOB of that color will only be detected within the ROI.

In the Demo example, the desired color is pink.

If needed, zoom in to better select the desired color.



Figure 123. Color Select Screen

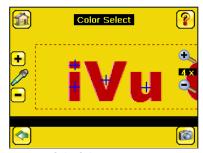


Figure 124. Color Select Screen—Color Selected

After the color is selected, + and - buttons display. Click these buttons to fine-tune the selection.

• Adjust the Area Range.

Use Area Range to set the size limits of a feature of interest. Move the slider to select the range. Areas are measured by counting pixels. For example, a rectangular feature that is 100 pixels wide by 200 pixels tall has an area of roughly 20,000 pixels.



Figure 125. Area Range Screen

In the Demo example, the Area Range is 29 - 782.

Set the **Pass Count** parameter.

The **Minimum Pass Count** is the minimum number of parts, labels, or features expected to fall within the specified criteria. The **Maximum Pass Count** is the maximum number expected to fall within the specified criteria. These settings are used to determine the pass or fail result of the inspection.

Note: Start with the Maximum Pass Count—the Minimum will not allow it to be more than the maximum.

Pass Count

Count 9

Minimum Pass Count

9

Haximum Pass Count

9

Figure 126. Pass Count Screen

In the Demo, set the Minimum Pass Count and Maximum Pass Count to 9. If the count is more than 9 or less than 9, the sensor will fail.

Adjust the Tolerance.

Adjust the tolerance for the color the sensor is looking for. Adjustments are made individually for hue, saturation, and intensity.



Figure 127. Tolerance Screen

In the Demo example, the Tolerance is set to 10.

- 6. Test a complete range of good and bad samples to make sure that the sensor accepts good parts and rejects bad parts.
- 7. To complete the Color Area application setup, adjust the trigger setting as appropriate for the application.

Note: Remote Teach does not work with the Color Area sensor.

12.10 Configuring Multiple Sensors in the Inspection

Main > Inspection > Sensors > Add Sensor

Some applications require more than one sensor. New sensors can be added after an inspection has been created. Input parameters for each sensor can be configured individually.



Figure 128. Sensors Screen

1. Click Add a Sensor to display the list of sensor types that can be added into the inspection.



Figure 129. Add a Sensor Screen

2. Click Add to add the selected sensor.



Figure 130. The New Sensor is Added to the Inspection

3. Click in the Sensor Setup area (black button) to display the input parameter menu for that sensor.



Figure 131. Input Parameter Menu

4. Click the yellow down-arrow to access sensor management functions.

lcon	Function	
A	Move the selected sensor up in the execution order	
₹	Move the selected sensor down in the execution order	
A.	Edit the name of the selected sensor	
	Delete the selected sensor	

After all of the sensors are configured as required for the application, the inspection Pass/Fail criteria is determined by considering the results of the individual sensors. An inspection is considered as PASS if all sensors in the inspection pass. If any sensor fails, the inspection is marked as FAIL.

12.11 Configuring a Mask

A mask created for a sensor does not apply to any other sensors in the inspection. The mask ROI type can be rectangular, elliptical, or circular. Use up to ten masks per sensor.

- 1. Select the desired ROI. When selected, the ROI has resize and rotation icons in the corners.
- 2. Click [Sensor Name] to open the sensor parameters menu.

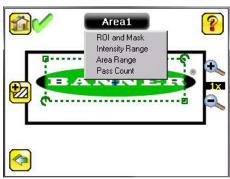


Figure 132. Parameters Menu

- 3. Select ROI and Mask.
- 4. Select the Enable Mask checkbox.

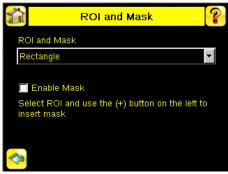


Figure 133. ROI and Mask Screen

- 5. Click to return to the **Home** screen.
- 6. Re-select the ROI from step 1.
- 7. Click to insert the mask. The mask displays in blue with a diagonal line pattern in the region.

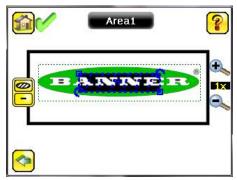


Figure 134. Mask (in blue)

- 8. To change the shape of the mask ROI, click , and to cycle through the shape options.
- 9. Adjust the mask ROI as appropriate for the application.
- 10. To delete a mask, select it and click .

13 iVu Emulator

The iVu Emulator is a Windows[®]6 application that allows you to operate in a Windows[®] environment similar to the iVu device itself. In general, the Emulator is an inspection debugging tool where you can:

- Import stored inspections and a configuration from an iVu device
- Modify inspection parameters
- Restore the updated configuration back to the iVu device

By default, the iVu Emulator installs in the following folder: C:\Program Files (x86)\Banner Engineering

You can run the Emulator from this folder, but you will need to move files between the USB flash drive and PC. To avoid moving files, copy the Emulator executable to the USB flash drive, and run the Emulator directly from the USB flash drive.

13.1 How to Use Bitmap Image Files with the iVu Emulator

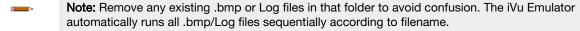
You can use bitmap (.bmp) image files with the iVu Emulator for developing and simulating iVu inspections. The iVu Emulator only accepts image files in .bmp format. If you have other image file formats, use an image viewer/editor program to convert the files to 8-bit grayscale .bmp format for iVu TG models and to 24-bit color .bmp for iVu color models.



Note: Images smaller than the FOV are black-filled starting in the upper-right. Images larger than the FOV are cropped starting in the upper-left.

1. Copy the .bmp files into the InspLog folder in the iVu Emulator install folder.

For example, copy .bmp files to C:\Program Files\Banner Engineering\iVu Series\InsLog.



- 2. Start the iVu Emulator.
- 3. Set the Trigger option to Internal.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > Image > Trigger.
 - b. Set the Trigger Interval as desired.

The iVu Emulator runs using the .bmp files from Step 1.



Note: Banner does not recommend setting up inspections using these 8-bit grayscale images because you will need to modify the configuration after loading it on the iVu on the line. A better choice is to set up the inspection on the iVu Emulator using the Inspection Logs from the iVu.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

14 Communications Guide

14.1 iVu Plus Communication Summary of Ethernet and Serial

The iVu communicates with other devices via Ethernet or a UART serial communications port (RS-232). To establish an Ethernet connection to the iVu, configure the external device with the correct IP address and TCP port. To use the serial communications connection, configure the port settings for baud rate, data bits, parity, and stop bits on the iVu to match the settings of the external device.

14.1.1 Communication Channels

The iVu supports up to four communications channels. To access the channels, go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications**.



Figure 135. Communications Menu

- Command Channel—A bi-directional communication protocol that currently supports ASCII and enables other
 devices to remotely control the iVu and access device information and inspection results
- Industrial Ethernet—A bi-directional communication channel that allows the user to control the device and access
 device results using Ethernet/IP[™], Modbus/TCP, PCCC, or PROFINET[®] protocol
- Data Export—Used to export selected inspection data to a remote device
- Image Export—Used to export inspection images to a remote device

Data export and command channel can be configured for either Ethernet or Serial I/O, but not both. Image export is only available over Ethernet. The following table summarizes valid communication channel configuration options.

Command Channels	Scenario #1		Scenario #2		Scenario #3	
CONTINUE CHAINES	Ethernet	Serial I/O	Ethernet	Serial I/O	Ethernet	Serial I/O
Command Channel	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No
Industrial Ethernet	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Data Export	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Image Export	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No

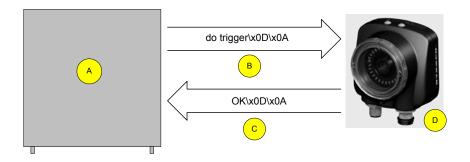
14.1.2 Industrial Ethernet

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet

The iVu device can be controlled or monitored over Industrial Ethernet using Ethernet/IP $^{\text{\tiny TM}}$, Modbus/TCP, PCCC, or PROFINET $^{\text{\tiny 8}}$ protocols. This document will help you to set up the iVu in the desired configuration and provide you with information you will need to connect to the master device (PLC, HMI, etc.).

14.1.3 Command Channel

The iVu command channel is a bi-directional communication protocol that currently supports ASCII via either Ethernet or the RS-232 serial interface, and enables other devices to remotely control the iVu sensor and access sensor results.



- A Control Device, such as a PLC, PC program, or a terminal
- C Response Frame

B Request Frame

D iVu Device

The following are some of the functionality available via the command channel:

- Get device information (such as version and device name)
- Control discrete I/O (such as trigger and teach)
- · Get sensor results (such as sensor status)
- Change the running inspection

Command Channel Sample Application

The iVu installation package has a Command Channel sample application that provides an easy interface to execute commands. In a production environment, you will need to create your own application for bi-directional communication with the iVu.

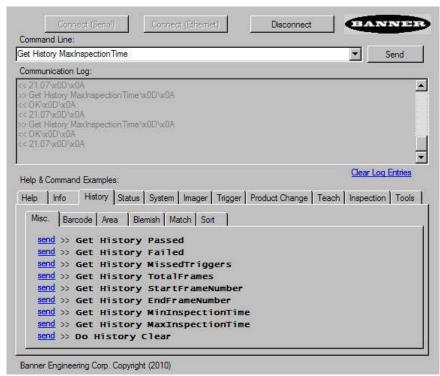


Figure 136. Command Channel Sample Application

14.1.4 Data Export

Export user-selected inspection data via either Ethernet or the RS-232 serial interface. Inspection data that can be exported includes:

Pass/Fail Output

- Inspection Name
- Sensor Result
 - Name
 - Pass/Fail
 - Sensor Result (see Table 18 on page 87 for additional information)
- Inspection Time (ms)

Table 18: Sensor Results

Sensor Type	Data to Export	Sensor Type	Data to Export
Area	Count		Average Red (RGBI color space)
Area	Area Range		Average Green (RGBI color space)
Blemish	Count		Average Blue (RGBI color space)
Diemisn	Edge Length Range		Average Hue (HSI color space only)
Match	Count		Average Saturation (HSI color space only)
IVIAICH	Percent Match	Average Color (Color models only)	Average Intensity
	Count		Standard Deviation Red (RGBI color space)
Sort	Percent Match		Standard Deviation Green (RGBI color space)
Sort	All Found Pattern Numbers		Standard Deviation Blue (RGBI color space)
	All Found Pattern Names		Standard Deviation Hue (HSI color space only)
Color Compare	Percent Match		Standard Deviation Saturation (HSI color space only)
(Color models only)	Intensity		
Color Area	Count		Standard Deviation Intensity
(Color models only)	Area Range		

Data export settings apply to all inspections on the device. If items are selected that are not part of the current inspection, those items are ignored.

Data Export Sample Application

The iVu installation package has a Data Export sample application that allows you to view exported data while setting up the sensor, etc. In a production environment, you need to create your own application to process data exported from the inspection.

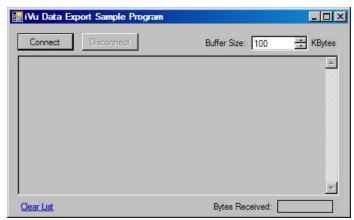


Figure 137. Data Export Sample Application

14.1.5 Image Export

Image export is only supported on Ethernet ports. Inspection images are in bitmap (.bmp) format and are the same size as the current Field of View (FOV) setting. The images represent all the data in a full FOV.

Each exported image is comprised of a header (64 bytes) followed by the image data (approximately 78K). All 16- and 32-bit numeric entries are little endian.

The header includes the following information:

Byte Offset	Field	Size in Bytes	Data Type	Description
0-15	Header Prefix	16	char	"IVU PLUS IMAGE"
16-19	Header Version	4	UInt32	1
20-23	Image Size	4	UInt32	Number of bytes (.bmp image)
24-27	Image Frame Number	4	UInt32	Most recently captured image frame number
28-29	Image Width	2	UInt16	320 (maximum)
30-31	Image Height	2	UInt16	240 (maximum)
32-33	Image Format	2	UInt16	0: Bitmap, 1: JPEG
34-63	Reserved	32	byte	Reserved for future use

Note: If FOV's are adjusted so that they are smaller, the bitmaps will also be smaller.

Image Export Sample Application

The iVu installation package has an Image Export sample application that provides a way to save exported images. In a production environment, you need to write your own application to process exported images, for example to display them on an HMI or to save them to disk.

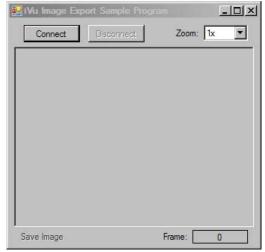


Figure 138. Image Export Sample Application

14.2 Enabling Communications

14.2.1 Setting Up Ethernet Communications

Configure both the PC and the iVu using the following instructions.

Windows XP

- 1. Open **Network Properties** on the Windows XP[®] PC (right-click on the **Network Neighborhood** icon).
- 2. On the Local Area Connection, right-click on Properties.
- 3. In the dialog, click Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) and click Properties.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

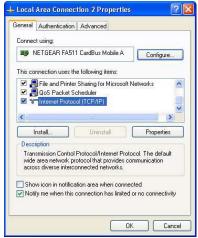


Figure 139. Local Area Connection Properties Screen

4. In the Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties dialog, select Use the following IP address and make sure that the IP address is 192.168.0.2, and the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.



Figure 140. Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties Screen

Windows 7

- 1. On the Windows 78 PC, click the Start button, then on the Start menu, click Control Panel.
- In Control Panel, click Network and Internet, then click Network and Sharing Center, and then click Change adapter settings.
- 3. Right-click on the connection that you want to change, then click **Properties**.
 - If you are prompted for an administrator password or confirmation, enter the password or provide confirmation.
- 4. In the connection properties, click Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4), and then click Properties.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

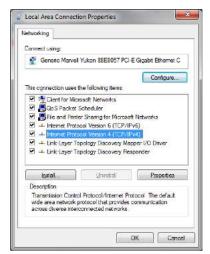


Figure 141. Local Area Connection Properties Screen

- 5. In Internet Protocol (TCP/IPv4) Properties, select Use the following IP address.
- 6. Make sure that the IP address is 192.168.0.2, and the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0.



Figure 142. Internet Protocol (TCP/IPv4) Properties Screen

iVu Setup for Ethernet Communications

1. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Ethernet I/O and make sure that the iVu is configured as shown.

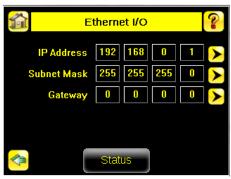


Figure 143. Ethernet I/O Screen

- 2. Enable the command channel over Ethernet.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Command Channel > Connection, and select Ethernet [IP Port # 32000].

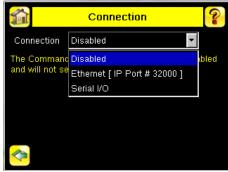


Figure 144. Connection Screen

b. Configure the field and end-of-frame delimiters. Go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Command Channel** > **Delimiters**.

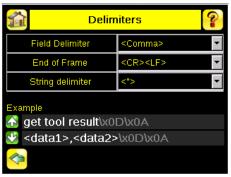


Figure 145. Delimiters Screen

Valid end-of-frame delimiters are: <comma>, <colon>, <semicolon>, <CR>, <CR><LF>, <LF><CR>, or <ETX>.

- c. Verify that the iVu receives and transmits data correctly.
- 3. Enable Data Export over Ethernet.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Connection and select Serial I/O from the drop-down.



Figure 146. Connection Screen

b. Go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Data Export** > **Data To Export** and select the inspection data to export.

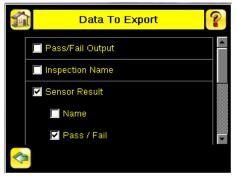


Figure 147. Data to Export Screen

c. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Output Format and select the Start String, Delimiter, and End String.

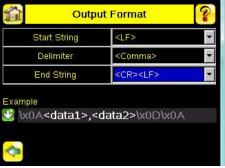


Figure 148. Output Format Screen

d. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Advanced.



Figure 149. Advanced Screen

During the Data and Image export operation the sensor's output channels might become full. This can occur if the sensor is producing export data (frames) faster than the data can be exported from the device (due to bandwidth limitations) or faster than the client is reading the channel export data.

This setting affects how the sensor will behave in this situation.

- Select **Hold READY** to ensure that all frames are transmitted. In this case, the READY signal remains inactive (sensor is busy) until the new frame has been added to the channel for transmission. Triggers might be missed during this time.
- Select **Do not hold READY** to cause the sensor to discard the new frame if the channel is full and activate the READY signal immediately after the current inspection is complete. In this case, the discarded frames are not transmitted.

Communications Channel Ports

The following are the default Ethernet port settings for the communications channels:

- Command Channel 32200
- Data Export 32100
- Image Export 32000

14.2.2 Setting Up Serial Communications

1. Electrically connect the control device and the iVu device. On the iVu, the pins/wire colors used for serial communications via RS-232 are shown in the following table.

Table 19: iVu RS-232 Connections

Pin #	Wire Color	Description
10	Light-Blue	TX
11	Black	Signal Ground
12	Violet	RX

2. Configure the port settings (baud rate, data bits, parity, and stop bits) on the iVu to match the settings on the control device. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Serial I/O.



Figure 150. Serial I/O Screen

- 3. Enable the command channel over the serial connection.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Command Channel > Connection and select Serial I/O.
 - b. Configure the field and end-of-frame delimiters. Go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Command Channel** > **Delimiters**.

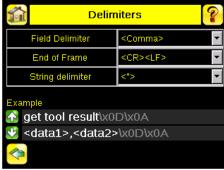


Figure 151. Delimiters Screen

Valid end-of-frame delimiters are: <comma>, <colon>, <semicolon>, <CR>, <CR><LF>, <LF><CR>, or <ETX>.

c. If you want to trigger the iVu from the control device, set the trigger mode to Command. Go to **Main Menu** > **Imager** > **Trigger** and select Command from the drop-down list.



Figure 152. Trigger Screen

- d. Verify that the iVu receives and transmits data correctly.
- 4. Enable Data Export over the serial connection.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Connection and select Serial I/O from the drop-down.



Figure 153. Connection Screen

b. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Data To Export and select the inspection data to export.

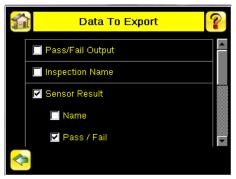


Figure 154. Data to Export Screen

c. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Output Format and select the Start String, Delimiter, and End String.

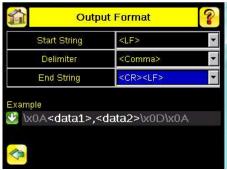


Figure 155. Output Format Screen

d. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Data Export > Advanced.



Figure 156. Advanced Screen

During the Data and Image export operation the sensor's output channels might become full. This can occur if the sensor is producing export data (frames) faster than the data can be exported from the device (due to bandwidth limitations) or faster than the client is reading the channel export data.

This setting affects how the sensor will behave in this situation.

- Select Hold READY to ensure that all frames are transmitted. In this case, the READY signal remains
 inactive (sensor is busy) until the new frame has been added to the channel for transmission.
 Triggers might be missed during this time.
- Select Do not hold READY to cause the sensor to discard the new frame if the channel is full and
 activate the READY signal immediately after the current inspection is complete. In this case, the
 discarded frames are not transmitted.

14.3 Testing and Troubleshooting iVu Communications

14.3.1 Understanding the Communication Log

The iVu includes the following Communication Logs:

- Command Channel Log—Ensures that commands are properly formed (syntax is correct), and provides a history of
 commands issued along with responses to these commands. To access the Command Channel Log, go to Main
 Menu > Logs > Communication Logs > Command Channel
- Data Export and Image Output logs These logs are purely output logs (that is, there is no receive activity to log)



Figure 157. Command Channel Logs Screen

Some notes about the logs:

- · To see an expanded view of each entry, click the small right-triangle control on each entry
- To save the log, click the save icon. The saved communication log can be loaded into the emulator for troubleshooting offline

The following table describes the icons used in the Communication Log. The up-arrow indicates an incoming request to the iVu from the control device. The down-arrow indicates an outgoing response from the iVu to the control device.

Icon	Description
•	Port open.
•	Port closed.
♣ ♥	Indicates that the command has been processed without errors.
♠ ♥	Indicates that the incoming entry is stalled (no new bytes), or end-of-frame delimiter was not received, or client is not reading data on Ethernet.
₩	Indicates whether the response frame contains an error or is dropped, the log entry icons for the request and the response frames are red, and the displayed error count increments by one.
X	If the command takes a long time to process, the last long entry changes to an hourglass (for example, during trigger of long inspections).

For Ethernet channels:

- The channel's log shows an Enabled entry that indicates which port is being listened to
- When a client connects, a log entry is added that indicates which IP address connected
- · When a client closes the connection, a log entry indicates that the channel is no longer being listened to

14.3.2 Ethernet I/O

Ethernet I/O Status

Use the **Ethernet I/O Status** screen to verify that the Ethernet wiring was correctly set up. In addition to determining if the link has been established, incoming and outgoing traffic can be monitored.

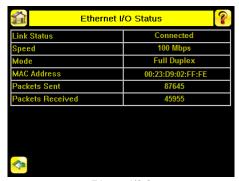


Figure 158. Ethernet I/O Status Screen

14.3.3 Serial I/O

Using the Port Status Screen for Testing RS-232 Communications

Use **Port Status** screen to ensure data is entering and exiting the iVu. This can be useful for debugging issues such as improper wiring, mismatched baud rates, or other serial I/O issues. To access the **Port Status** screen, go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Serial I/O** and click **Status**.

- · The upper field shows the bytes received (request frame) on the iVu from the control device
- The lower field shows the bytes sent (response frame) from the iVu to the control device



Figure 159. Port Status Screen

Port Errors

The **Port Errors** screen can help to debug communications channel issues: Parity, Break, and Framing indicate mismatched port settings or, in the case of Break, incorrect cabling.

Using the iVu Command Channel Sample Application or a Terminal Program for Testing

The easiest way to test that the iVu command channel is correctly receiving and transmitting data is to use either the iVu Command Channel Sample App (available in the iVu installation package) or to use a terminal program running on a PC.

If you are using a terminal program, in the terminal program's configuration:

- Set new-line transmit to <CR><LF> (and set the end-of-frame delimiters on the iVu to match)
- Enable local echo
- Set the Serial port so that the PC port number's baud rate, data, parity, and stop bits match those set up on the iVu

Verifying Basic Receive Functionality

Use the following instructions to verify that the iVu can receive request frames from the requesting device:

1. On the iVu, go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Serial I/O > Port Status .



Figure 160. Port Status Screen

- 2. On the requesting device, transmit one or more bytes to the iVu.
 - If the data byte values appear correct and the number sent by the requesting device matches the number received by the iVu, then the transmit/receive functionality is working properly.
 - If the connection is incorrect (electrically) or if the baud rate is mismatched, no bytes will appear in the upper field on the **Port Status** screen.
 - If the connection is correct (electrically), bytes will appear in the upper field of the **Port Status** screen in the order they were received.
 - If the Port Status: Errors at the bottom of the **Port Status** screen highlights red, then the connection is correct electrically but there is likely a settings mismatch between the iVu and the requesting device. Verify the settings on both devices.
 - If the bytes appear with no errors but appear incorrect or there are too many or too few, then the port settings (for example, baud rate) are likely mismatched in a way that does not generate serial hardware errors. Verify the settings on both devices match exactly.

Verifying Basic Transmit Functionality

The iVu command channel only sends response frames to the requesting device if it receives a valid end-of-frame delimiter from the requesting device. To verify transmit functionality:

- 1. Transmit an end-of-frame delimiter sequence from the requesting device to the iVu. For example, in a terminal program, press **Enter**.
 - If a valid end-of-frame delimiter is received, the iVu immediately transmits a short error message back to the requesting device (for example, ERROR 10000_COMMAND_MISSING).
- 2. Verify that the number of bytes sent by the requesting device are the same as the number shown in the lower field of the **Port Status** screen on the iVu. Go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Serial I/O** > **Port Status** .



Figure 161. Port Status Screen

3. If the byte count does not match, re-verify that the settings on both devices match exactly. If no bytes are received, re-check the wiring.

If the correct response frame is received, then basic electrical and port settings are correct.

14.4 Command Channel Primer

14.4.1 Command Channel Commands

All iVu command channel request command frames use the following syntax:

>> command group item value<EOF>

Notes

<EOF> is the end-of-frame delimiter. See below for a description.

All commands are in ASCII and are case-insensitive.

command

An action to be performed on an iVu group. For example, get, set, do, login, or logout.

group

Identifies the iVu group that the command should act upon. For example, info, system, or trigger.

item

Further qualifies the action by specifying an item within the identified group. For example, comparedata or status.

value

For set commands, this identifies the data that must be set for the specified group item.

Note: Item is not used with get commands.

<EOF>

Identifies the end-of-frame for the command so that the iVu knows to begin processing. The iVu will return a response that includes the end-of-frame delimiter. The options for the <EOF> are set in the iVu **Serial I/O** screen, and are:

- <comma>
- <colon>
- <semicolon>
- < < CR>
- <CR><LF>
- <LF><CR>
- <ETX>



Note: When data displays on iVu screens, such as the **Port Status** screen, printable delimiters display as expected. Non-printable characters, such as <CR> are displayed in hex notation (x0D).

Command Flow

The command flow should be such that a new command request should not be issued until the iVu command channel acknowledges the previous command request.

For example, the following is a series of command requests and responses. The first request sets the trigger mode to command and, once the iVu responds with an "OK," the next command request is issued to do (or execute) the trigger.

```
>> set trigger mode command\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
>> do trigger\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A</pre>
```

String Delimiters and Escaping

By default, all strings used in commands are enclosed in quotation marks (""). All text in quotes is part of the command. Quotes (") or back-slashes (\) that are part of the string must be escapted with a back-slash. For example:

```
"abc\"def\"ghi\jkl"
```

Set the String Delimiter parameters to 'None' if strings should not be enclosed in quotation marks.

Command Channel Command Synopsis

There are a number of general types of commands to do, set, and get sensor data.

Command Channel Response Frames

The iVu responds to all request frames with one or two responses, depending on the type of command.

Do commands

All do commands are followed by one response that identifies the command status. For example:

```
>> do trigger\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
```

Get commands

All get commands are followed by two responses: the first identifies the status of the command, and the second contains the retrieved information. For example:

```
>> get info serialnumber\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< "012345ABCDEF"\x0D\x0A
```

Set commands

All set commands are followed by one response that identifies the command status. For example:

```
>> set imager gain 20\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
```

Command Channel Command Status

The command status is either OK or ERROR. If OK, then the command has fully and successfully completed. If an error is returned it is in the form *ERROR nnnnn_ERROR_IDENTIFIER* (for example ERROR 10001_COMMAND_NOT_RECOGNIZED). Refer to *Command Channel Error Codes* on page 110 for a list of errors.

14.4.2 Conventions Used for Examples

Some command channel examples are included here. The following are the conventions used in the examples:

- All examples use <CR><LF> for the end-of-frame delimiter, and this delimiter is always denoted in hex (\x0D\x0A) because that is what is displayed in the iVu logs and, for example, the **Port Status** screen
- · All commands are in **bold** text
- For each example, a command request to the iVu device is prefaced with a >>, and a command response frame from the iVu device is prefaced by a << as shown below. These are only used to make the documentation clearer

```
>> get info companyname\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< "Banner Engineering Corp."\x0D\x0A
```

14.4.3 Examples

How to Trigger the iVu and Retrieve Inspection Data using the Command Channel

This example is based on a sort inspection. To trigger the iVu and retrieve inspection data, do the following:

- Make sure that the Command Channel is enabled using either Ethernet or Serial I/O (Main Menu > System > Communications > Command Channel > Connection).
- 2. Set Trigger to Command. Go to Main Menu > Imager > Trigger, and from the drop-down list select Command.
- 3. Issue a trigger command as follows:

```
>> do trigger\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
```

Check that the inspection passed.

```
>> get inspection status\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< Pass\x0D\x0A
```

5. Get the pattern names that are stored in the iVu device.

```
>> get sort_result patternnames\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< "pattern_1", "pattern_2"x0D\x0A</pre>
```

How to Execute a Product Change Using the Command Channel

1. Make sure that the Command Channel is enabled using either Ethernet or Serial I/O (Main Menu > System > Communications > Command Channel > Connection).

2. Get all the stored inspection names.

```
>> get productchange inspectionnames \x0D\x0A
   OK\x0D\x0A
"Inspection 1", "Inspection 2", "Inspection 3"\x0D\x0A
```

3. Execute a product change.

```
>> do productchange "inspection2" \x0D \x0A << OK \x0D \x0A
```

4. Check that the inspection passed.

```
>> get inspection status \xspace x0D\xspace x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< Pass\x0D\x0A</pre>
```

How to Reboot the iVu Using the Command Channel

- 1. Make sure that the Command Channel is enabled using either Ethernet or Serial I/O (Main Menu > System > Communications > Command Channel > Connection).
- 2. Issue a reboot command as follows:

```
>> do system reboot\x0D\x0A
<< (No response received)
```



Note: It is normal to not get a response in this case. If the command was issued incorrectly, the response would be an error.

14.4.4 Command Channel Reference

Info Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	Info	CompanyName	The company name as a string.
Get	Info	ModelNumber	The device model number as a string.
Get	Info	FirmwareVersion	The device firmware version as a string.
Get	Info	SerialNumber	The device serial number as a string.
Get	Info	Name	The device name as a string.
Get	Info	BootNumber	The number of device bootups.
Get	Info	UpTimer	The elapsed time the device has been running. The format is hh:mm:ss:msec.
Get	Info	HourCount	The number of hours the device has been running.
Get	Info	RemoteConnected	The remote display connected status as a Boolean value (true or false).
Get	Info	RemoteModelNumber	The model number of the remote display as a string.
Get	Info	RemoteSerialNumber	The serial number of the remote display as a string.

Examples

```
\texttt{get info companyname} \setminus \texttt{x0D} \setminus \texttt{x0A}
<< OK\x0D\x0A
     "Banner Engineering Corp."\x0D\x0A
```

```
>> get info bootnumber\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< 42\x0D\x0A</pre>
```

>> get info uptimer\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< 4:42:42:324\x0D\x0A

System Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Do	System	Reboot	Reboots the device. Pre-empts other commands except Save.
Do	System	Save	Saves inspection and configuration parameters. Blocks until finished. Should be used sparingly.
Get	Ethernet	IPAddress	Get the current active IP address of the device as a string.
Get	Ethernet	SubnetMask	Get the current active subnet mask of the device as a string.
Get	Ethernet	Gateway	Get the current active Gateway address of the device as a string.
Set	Ethernet	IPAddress	Set the IP address of the device. A valid IP address must be supplied as a string (for example: 192.168.0.1). A Reboot command from the command channel must follow to make the new IP address effective. You may also set new Subnet Mask and Gateway address as required before a Reboot command is sent to the device.
Set	Ethernet	SubnetMask	Set a new subnet mask. A Reboot command is required to be sent from the command channel to make the new mask effective.
Set	Ethernet	Gateway	Set a new Gateway IP address. A Reboot command is required to be sent from the command channel to make the new address effective.

Examples

- >> Do System Reboot\x0D\x0A
 << (No response received)
- >> Get Ethernet IP Address\x0D\x0A
 << OK\x0D\x0A
 << "192.168.0.115"\x0D\x0A

- >> Set Ethernet IPAddress 192.168.0.114\x0D\x0A

<< OK\x0D\x0A

Status Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	Status	Ready	Flag indicating whether the system is ready to trigger (true) or busy (false).
Get	Status	SystemError	Flag indicating whether a system error is active (true) or cleared (false).
Do	Status	ClearSystemError	Clears the system error LED and sets the internal flag to false.

Examples

- >> get status ready\x0D\x0A
 << OK\x0D\x0A
 << True\x0D\x0A</pre>

- >> get status systemerror\x0D\x0A
 << OK\x0D\x0A
 << False\x0D\x0A</pre>

- >> do status clearsystemerror $\x0D\x0A$ << $\x0D\x0A$

Trigger Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	Trigger	Mode	Get the trigger mode.
Set	Trigger	Mode	Sets the trigger mode to one of the valid trigger modes for the device.

Command	Group	Item	Description
Do	Trigger		Initiates a single trigger. The device does not transmit a response until the device has completed the action.

- >> get trigger mode $\x0D\x0A$ << $\colone{OK}\x0D\x0A$ << $\colone{Command}\x0D\x0A$

- >> set trigger mode command $\x0D\x0A$ << $\colored{OK}\x0D\x0A$
- >> do trigger\x0D\x0A
 << OK\x0D\x0A

Imager Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	Imager	Gain	Get the device's value used to electronically brighten all image pixels. This remotely modified value is not persisted to the device's permanent memory. The Save command is required to persist this value.
Set	Imager	Gain	The device's value used to electronically brighten all image pixels. This remotely modified value is not persisted to the device's permanent memory. The Save command is required to persist this value.
Get	Imager	Exposure	Get the device's value used to control the amount of time the imager gathers light for the image. This remotely modified value is not persisted to the device's permanent memory. The Save command is required to persist this value.
Set	Imager	Exposure	The device's value used to control the amount of time the imager gathers light for the image. This remotely modified value is not persisted to the device's permanent memory. The Save command is required to persist this value.

Examples

- >> get imager exposure\x0D\x0A
 << OK\x0D\x0A
 << Command\x0D\x0A</pre>

- >> set imager exposure"11900" $\x0D\x0A$ << $\x0D\x0A$

Teach Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Do	Teach	NextTrigger	Forces the device to perform the Remote Teach operation on the next trigger. This command can be performed using the device's display.

Examples

>> do teach\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A

ProductChange Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Do	ProductChange	[Name]	Forces the device to switch to the specified inspection. The device does not transmit a response until it has completed the action. Inspections results will be invalid until the next trigger.
Get	ProductChange	InspectionNames	List of all inspections stored in the device.

Examples

>> get productchange inspectionnames $\ensuremath{\mathtt{V0D}}\xspace \times 0\ensuremath{\mathtt{K}}\xspace \times 0\ensuremath{\mathtt{K}}\xspace \times 0\ensuremath{\mathtt{K}}\xspace$

>> do productchange "inspection2" \x0D \x0A << OK \x0D \x0A

History Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	History	Passed	The number of passed inspections.
Get	History	Failed	The number of failed inspections.
Get	History	MissedTriggers	The number of missed triggers.
Get	History	TotalFrames	The total number of inspections since the history was last cleared.
Get	History	MinInspectionTime	The minimum elapsed time (ms) of the inspection.
Get	History	MaxInspectionTime	The maximum elapsed time (ms) of the inspection.
Do	History	Clear	Clears all history fields (for example pass, fail, sensor history, etc.).

Examples

>> get history startframenumber\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< 3\x0D\x0A</pre>

>> do history clear $\xspace \times 0$ OK $\$

Inspection Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	Inspection	Status	The status of the most recent inspection either Pass, Fail, or Idle (no triggers).
Get	Inspection	Name	The name of the active inspection.
Get	Inspection	FrameNumber	The most recent inspection frame number.
Get	Inspection	ExecutionTime	The most recent inspection execution time in milliseconds.

>> get inspection status\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< Fail\x0D\x0A</pre>

>> get inspection executiontime $\x0D\x0A$ << $\x0B\x0B\x0B\x0B$ << $\x0B\x0B\x0B\x0B$

AREA_RESULT Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	AREA_RESULT	Count	The number of detected areas.
Get	AREA_RESULT	MinArea	The size of the smallest detected area.
Get	AREA_RESULT	MaxArea	The size of the largest detected area.

Examples

>> get area result count $\x0D\x0A$ << $\x0B\x0D\x0A$ << $\x0B\x0B$

AREA_HISTORY Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	AREA_HISTORY	MinCount	The minimum number of detected areas since the history was last cleared.
Get	AREA_HISTORY	MaxCount	The maximum number of detected areas since the history was last cleared.
Get	AREA_HISTORY	MinArea	The minimum detected area value since the history was last cleared.
Get	AREA_HISTORY	MaxArea	The maximum detected area value since the history was last cleared.

Examples

BLEMISH_RESULT Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	BLEMISH_RESULT	Count	The number of detected blemishes.
Get	BLEMISH_RESULT	MinEdgeLength	The minimum detected blemish edge length.
Get	BLEMISH_RESULT	MaxEdgeLength	The maximum detected blemish edge length.

>> get blemish_result count\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< 4\x0D\x0A</pre>

BLEMISH_HISTORY Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	BLEMISH_HISTORY	MinCount	The minimum number of detected blemishes since the history was last cleared.
Get	BLEMISH_HISTORY	MaxCount	The maximum number of detected blemishes since the history was last cleared.
Get	BLEMISH_HISTORY	MinEdgeLength	The minimum detected blemish edge length since the history was last cleared.
Get	BLEMISH_HISTORY	MaxEdgeLength	The maximum detected blemish edge length since the history was last cleared.

Examples

>> get blemish_history count\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< 1\x0D\x0A</pre>

>> get blemish_history maxcount\x0D\x0A
<< OK\x0D\x0A
<< 6\x0D\x0A

MATCH_RESULT Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	MATCH_RESULT	Count	The number of detected matches.
Get	MATCH_RESULT	MinPercentMatch	The minimum detected match percentage.
Get	MATCH_RESULT	MaxPercentMatch	The maximum detected match percentage.

Examples

>> get match result maxpercentmatch $\mbox{x0D}\mbox{x0A}$ << $\mbox{OK}\mbox{x0D}\mbox{x0}\overline{A}$

<< 6\x0D\x0A

MATCH_HISTORY Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	MATCH_HISTORY	MinCount	The minimum number of detected matches since the history was last cleared.
Get	MATCH_HISTORY	MaxCount	The maximum number of detected matches since the history was last cleared.
Get	MATCH_HISTORY	MinPercent	The minimum detected match percentage since the history was last cleared.
Get	MATCH_HISTORY	MaxPercent	The maximum detected match percentage since the history was last cleared.

SORT_RESULT Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	SORT_RESULT	Count	The number of detected sort patterns.
Get	SORT_RESULT	MinPercentMatch	The minimum detected sort pattern match percentage.
Get	SORT_RESULT	MaxPercentMatch	The maximum detected sort pattern match percentage.
Get	SORT_RESULT	PatternNumbers	Listing of detected patterns by pattern number.
Get	SORT_RESULT	PatternNames	Listing of detected patterns by pattern name.

SORT_HISTORY Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	SORT_HISTORY	MinCount	The minimum number of detected sort patterns since the history was last cleared.
Get	SORT_HISTORY	MaxCount	The maximum number of detected sort patterns since the history was last cleared.
Get	SORT_HISTORY	MinPercent	The minimum detected sort pattern match percentage since the history was last cleared.
Get	SORT_HISTORY	MaxPercent	The maximum detected sort pattern match percentage since the history was last cleared.

Examples

AVERAGE_COLOR_RESULT Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	RedAverage	The average of the red color component, represented as a number from 0 to 255. Fully saturated red is a [255, 0, 0].
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	RedStdDeviation	The variance of the red component of each pixel inside the ROI.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	GreenAverage	The average of the green color component, represented as a number from 0 to 255. Fully saturated green is a [0, 255, 0].
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	GreenStdDeviation	The variance of the green component of each pixel inside the ROI.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	BlueAverage	The average of the blue color component, represented as a number from 0 to 255. Fully saturated blue is a [0, 0, 255].
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	BlueStdDeviation	The variance of the blue component of each pixel inside the ROI.

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	HueAverage	The average of the hue component, represented as a number from 0 to 359.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	HueStdDeviation	The variance of the hue component of each pixel inside the ROI.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	SaturationAverage	The average of the saturation component, represented as a number from 0 to 100.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	SaturationStdDeviation	The variance of the saturation component of each pixel inside the ROI.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	IntensityAverage	The average brightness of a color, represented in a number from 0 (black) to 255 (white).
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ RESULT	IntensityStdDeviation	The variance of the hue component of each pixel inside the ROI.

- >> get average_color_result <AvgColor1> redaverage $\x0D\x0A$ << $\x0B\x0D\x0A$ << $\x0B\x0D\x0A$

AVERAGE_COLOR_HISTORY Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinRedAverage	The minimum average of the red color component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxRedAverage	The maximum average of the red color component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinRedStdDeviation	The smallest variance of the red component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxRedStdDeviation	The largest variance of the red component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinGreenAverage	The minimum average of the green color component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxGreenAverage	The maximum average of the green color component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinGreenStdDeviation	The smallest variance of the green component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxGreenStdDeviation	The largest variance of the green component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinBlueAverage	The minimum average of the blue color component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxBlueAverage	The maximum average of the blue color component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinBlueStdDeviation	The smallest variance of the blue component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxBlueStdDeviation	The largest variance of the blue component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinHueAverage	The minimum average of the hue component since the history was last cleared.

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxHueAverage	The maximum average of the hue component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinHueStdDeviation	The smallest variance of the hue component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxHueStdDeviation	The largest variance of the hue component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinSaturationAverage	The minimum average of saturation component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxSaturationAverage	The maximum average of saturation component since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinSaturationStdDeviation	The smallest variance of the saturation component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxSaturationStdDeviation	The largest variance of the saturation component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinIntensityAverage	The minimum average of the brightness of a color since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxIntensityAverage	The maximum average of the brightness of a color since the history was last cleared.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MinIntensityStdDeviation	The smallest variance of the intensity component.
Get	AVERAGE_COLOR_ HISTORY	MaxIntensityStdDeviation	The largest variance of the intensity component.

COLOR_COMPARE_RESULT Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	COLOR_COMPARE _RESULT	ColorDifference	The found percent difference in color.
Get	COLOR_COMPARE _RESULT	IntensityDifference	The found difference of the brightness of the color.

Examples

COLOR_COMPARE_HISTORY Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	COLOR_COMPARE _HISTORY	MinColorDifference	The minimum found percent difference in color since the history was last cleared.
Get	COLOR_COMPARE _HISTORY	MaxColorDifference	The maximum found percent difference in color since the history was last cleared.
Get	COLOR_COMPARE _HISTORY	MinIntensityDifference	The minimum brightness of a color since the history was last cleared.
Get	COLOR_COMPARE _HISTORY	MaxIntensityDifference	The maximum brightness of a color since the history was last cleared.

Examples

- >> get color_compare history <ColorCmp1> mincolordifference $$\times0.5\times0.4$$
- << OK\x0D\x0A
 << 7\x0D\x0A</pre>
- >> get color_compare_history <ColorCmp1> maxintensitydifference $\xspace x0D\xspace x0D$
- << OK\x0D\x0A
 << 47\x0D\x0A</pre>

COLOR_AREA_RESULT Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	COLOR_AREA_RES ULT	Count	The number of detected areas of a specific color.
Get	COLOR_AREA_RES ULT	MinArea	The size of the smallest detected area of a specific color.
Get	COLOR_AREA_RES ULT	MaxArea	The size of the largest detected area of a specific color.

Examples

COLOR_AREA_HISTORY Command Group

Command	Group	Item	Description
Get	COLOR_AREA_HIS TORY	MinCount	The minimum number of detected areas of a specific color since the history was last cleared.
Get	COLOR_AREA_HIS TORY	MaxCount	The maximum number of detected areas of a specific color since the history was last cleared.
Get	COLOR_AREA_HIS TORY	MinArea	The minimum detected area value of a specific color since the history was last cleared.
Get	COLOR_AREA_HIS TORY	MaxArea	The maximum detected area value of a specific color since the history was last cleared.

Examples

- >> get color_area_history <ColorArea2> mincount\x0D\x0A
 << OK\x0D\x0A
 <14\x0D\x0A
- >> get color_area_history <ColorArea2> minarea\x0D\x0A
- << OK\x0D\x0A
 << 10\x0D\x0A</pre>

14.4.5 Multiple Sensors in an Inspection

If there is more than one sensor in the inspection, all SensorType_Result and SensorType_History related commands must include the *Sensor Name* in "<>" brackets.

Examples

- Notice that <Area1> is the sensor name of an Area sensor in the current inspection.

Notice that <Blemish1> is the sensor name of a Blemish sensor in the current inspection.

14.4.6 Command Channel Command Status Register

The command status is a verification of the command type.

Command Status	Value (16-bit integer)
Unknown	0
Read	1
Write	2
Execute	3

14.4.7 Command Channel Error Codes

Table 20: iVu Command Channel Error Codes

Numeric ID	Text ID	Description
00000	SUCCESS	Command processed successfully
10000	EMPTY_FRAME_RECEIVED	Indicates that the request was empty. The command channel requires a command, any arguments, and an end-of-frame delimiter.
10001	COMMAND_NOT_RECOGNIZED	The command specified is not recognized
10100	GROUP_MISSING	A Group ID must be specified immediately after the command
10101	GROUP_NOT_FOUND	The specified Group ID is invalid / unknown
10102	GROUP_ITEM_MISSING	A Group Item ID must be specified immediately after the Group ID
10103	GROUP_ITEM_NOT_FOUND	The specified Group Item ID is invalid / unknown
10152	NOT_READABLE	Attempt to get a value that is not readable
10153	NOT_WRITEABLE	Attempt to set a value that is not writeable
10250	NOT_A_METHOD	Method ID specified is not a method
10251	WRONG_ARGUMENT_COUNT	Total method arguments specified do not match method

Numeric ID	Text ID	Description
10252	COMMAND_NOT_FINISHED	Attempt to issue command when a previous command has not finished
10300	SET_WITH_ARGUMENT_TYPE_INVALID	Item ID specified must be an item (not a group or method)
10301	DATA_VALUE_MISSING	Command missing item's data value
10340	MINIMUM_VALUE_EXCEEDED	New item value is below the minimum
10341	MAXIMUM_VALUE_EXCEEDED	New items value is above the maximum
10350	ARGUMENTS_DETECTED	Get command received with unneeded arguments
10351	GET_WITH_ARGUMENT_TYPE_INVALID	Item ID specified must be an item (not a group or method)
10500	DATA_SET_EMPTY	Data export operation returned no results
10900	SENSOR_NOT_READY	Command specified requires the iVu to be in the READY state
10920	SENSOR_TYPE_NOT_ACTIVE	Command specified belongs to a different sensor type
15000	VALUE_INVALID	Text value is invalid / unknown
15050	VALUE_INVALID	Text value is invalid - expecting True or False
15100	STRING_TOO_LONG	String value specified exceeds maximum allowable length
20200	NO_AREAS_FOUND	Attempt to obtain value when no areas were found
20600	NO_MATCHES_FOUND	Attempt to obtain value when no matches were found
20800	NO_MATCHES_FOUND	Attempt to obtain value when no sort patterns were found
80000	REMOTE_DISPLAY_NOT_CONNECTED	Remote Display must be connected to obtain this value
80001	REMOTE_DISPLAY_NOT_SUPPORTED	This device does not have Remote Display capability
80100	COMMAND_MODE_EXPECTED	The Trigger Mode must be set to Command perform this operation
80101	COMMAND_TIMED_OUT	The command timed out before finishing
80102	TRIGGER_REQUIRED	Access to the specified data requires a triggered inspection
80150	COMMAND_TIMED_OUT	The command timed out before finishing
80200	SYSTEM_ERROR_NOT_ACTIVE	A System Error must be active to execute this command
80300	TEACH_SENSOR_TYPE_INVALID	Teach requires Match sensor
80350	MULTIPLE_INSPECTIONS_DISABLED	Requires multiple inspections to be enabled
80351	MULTIPLE_INSPECTIONS_EMPTY	No inspections are available in multiple inspection mode
80400	PRODUCT_CHANGE_WHEN_NOT_READY	The iVu must be in the READY state to perform a product change
80401	PRODUCT_CHANGE_INVALID_INSPECTION	Attempt to product change to an unknown or invalid inspection
80402	PRODUCT_CHANGE_TIMEOUT	The Product Change operation timed out
80403	PRODUCT_CHANGE_TO_SAME_INSPECTION	Attempt to product change to the same inspection
80404	SENSOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND	Attempt to use a command without a sensor name in a multi- sensor inspection

14.5 iVu Discovery Protocol

The iVu Discovery Protocol is a method to dynamically discover Banner iVu devices on an Ethernet network.

The goal is to both be able to find a device and, if necessary, change the IP address of that device so that it is on the same subnet as the controlling PC. This is done without requiring the PC to change its IP address or using anything more than an Ethernet cable connected to the device.

The iVu Discovery Protocol is implemented using UDP broadcast packets that are mapped to Ethernet Broadcast packets by the TCP/IP stack. Broadcast packets are the only mechanism that ensures delivery of the data if the device and controlling PC are configured for different subnets and on the same bridged Ethernet network. The contents of the packets used for Banner's iVu devices are proprietary.

The iVu Discovery Protocol is supported by iVu devices from the 2012R1 or later releases.

14.5.1 UDP Usage

All packets are sent with the source and destination port number set to 19995.

The destination IP address is always set to a broadcast value of 255.255.255.255.

14.5.2 Packet Format

The packets used by the Discovery Protocol follow the same general format. The packets have a short header and a larger body area with ASCII text.

Header Format

The header of the packets is as follows:

Name	Offset	Length (bytes)	Description	
Protocol ID	0	4	The number that identifies this as a Discovery Protocol Packet. Always set to 0x6956752b. This appears as "iVu+" when viewed with packet dump software.	
Message Type	4	4	Identifies the type of message: DISCOVER = 0x44495343, ASCII translates as "DISC" DISCOVER_REPLY = 0x52504c59, ASCII translates as "RPLY" DISCOVER_SETIP = 0x53455449, ASCII translates as "SETI" See the following for a detailed description of each of these messages: • DISCOVER Message on page 113 • DISCOVER_REPLY Message on page 113 • DISCOVER_SETIP Message on page 114	
Correlation Tag	8	4	A number chosen by the sender of a DISCOVER packet. The value sent in a DISCOVER packet is returned in the DISCOVER_REPLY packet. This allows the sender to match its requests with responses it receives.	

Body Format

The Body of the packet follows the header and consists of a long string of ASCII text. The ASCII text section contains some strings in the format of "<name>=<value>," Those names and values are detailed in the following table. Note that the comma is required, and is used as a string separator.

Name	Values	Description	
SerialNumber	String	Device serial number	
Version	String	Firmware version string	
Name	String	Name of the device as an ASCII string. This field is filled in only if the device is configured for English. For all other languages, this field is omitted.	
MAC	xx:xx:xx:xx:xx - Each 'x' is a hexadecimal character.	Ethernet MAC address of this device	
IP	String in decimal dot notation	IP address of the device	
NetMask	String in decimal dot notation	Network mask of the device	
Gateway	String in decimal dot notation	IP address of the device's default gateway	

DISCOVER Message

A controlling PC sends the packet with DISCOVER message to find which devices are present on its network. The DISCOVER message should broadcast on all Ethernet interfaces of the controlling PC. After sending the DISCOVER message packet, the PC should wait to receive DISCOVER_REPLY packets from the devices.

The controlling PC does not know how many devices are connected. Therefore, it should wait up to 5 seconds for any reply packets to allow for any variation in time needed for the devices to reply.

Sending more than one DISCOVER packet is recommended because a single UDP packet may be lost by network switches or the iVu. The probability of multiple packets being lost is much smaller. Separate the packets in time by 100 milliseconds or more.

This and the following packet capture examples were created using a free network tracing and troubleshooting software called Wireshark. Banner Engineering Corporation does not provide support for this product nor endorses it.

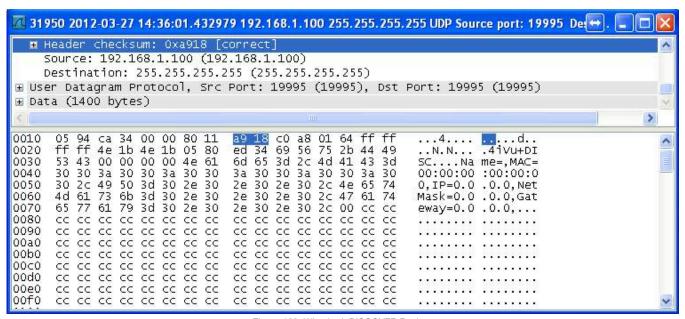


Figure 162. Wireshark DISCOVER Packet

Note: In some situations, it is possible for a PC to receive a copy of the packet it sent. This condition is subject to the operating system and/or network configuration. If received, such a received packet should be detected (by checking the message type) and discarded.

In this example for the DISCOVER packets, empty sections for Name, MAC, IP, NetMask and Gateway are shown. These empty fields in the DISCOVER packet are not necessary and are an artifact of the application used to test the iVu Discovery Protocol.

DISCOVER_REPLY Message

The device sends a DISCOVER_REPLY packet in reply to a DISCOVER message. The body portion of the message contains all of the parameters detailed in *Body Format* on page 112.

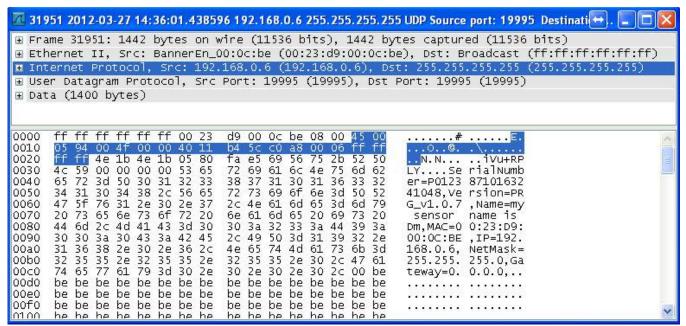


Figure 163. Wireshark DISOVER_REPLY Packet

Note: In some situations, a network switch/router receives a broadcast packet and duplicates it. This results in the controlling PC receiving multiple responses that are completely identical. Discard multiple replies that have the same correlation tag.

DISCOVER_SETIP Message

The controlling PC sends the DISCOVER_SETIP message to instruct a device to change its IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway. The message sent by the PC must always have the following parameters in the body portion:

- Either MAC or SerialNumber or both. If both are present, the match will be performed on both fields.
- IP
- NetMask
- Gateway

Any other parameters in the body are ignored by the device.

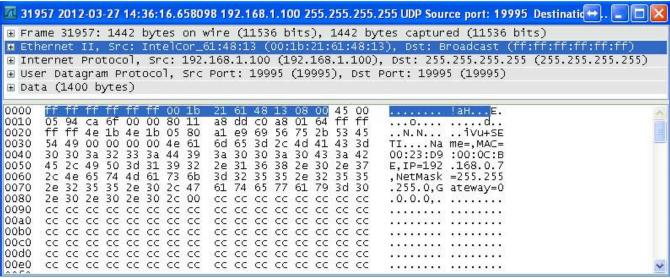


Figure 164. Wireshark DISCOVER_SETIP Packet

When the device receives a DISCOVER_SETIP message, the following actions are performed:

- 1. The device compares the specified MAC address, the SerialNumber, or both, if both are present, with its own.
- 2. If the above field(s) does not match the device's equivalent, the device discards the packet and no replay is generated.

- 3. If the above field(s) match the device's equivalent:
 - a. The device compares the new values with the current values.
 - b. If the new values are the same as the current values, the device discards the packet and no further reply is generated.
 - c. If the new values are different from the current values, the device set its IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway to match what is in the packet.
 - The device performs only syntactic checks on the supplied data. It will not perform gateway
 presence or duplicate IP address checks.
 - The change is logged in iVu system log as a success
 - A DISCOVER REPLY packet is sent by the device back to the request originator
 - The device reboots after approximately 1 second

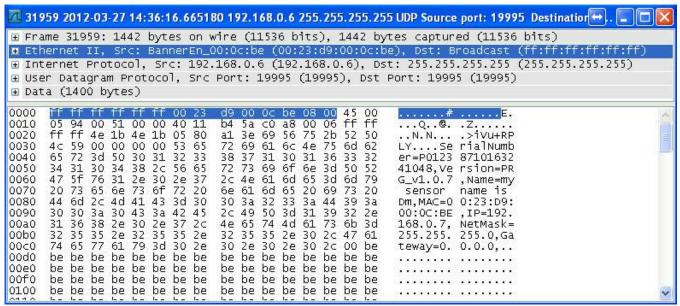


Figure 165. Wireshark DISOVER_REPLY with New IP Address

14.5.3 Message Flow

The following are examples of typical message flows for various interactions with the device.

Discovery of a Device

1. The PC broadcasts as DISCOVER message.

Only the header values need to be filled:

- The Protocol ID field should be set to 0x6956752b, "iVu+"
- The Message Type field should be set to 0x44495343, "DISC"
- The Correlation tag should be set by the sender to the non-zero value that will allow the sender to identify the response.

The packet with the header values is sent using the broadcast address of 255.255.255.255.

- Note: Not all the switches are configured to pass broadcast packets by default. A switch configuration change may be necessary to enable the passing of broadcast packets.
- Upon receipt of the broadcast message the device verifies that the message is addressed to it by comparing the Protocol ID field to value 0x6956752b.
 - If the value matches, the device examines the Message Type field.
 - If the value does not match any of the commands, the device discards the packet.
 - If the Message Type field matches 0x44495343, "DISC", the device prepares the response in the form of DISCOVER REPLY packet:
 - The Protocol ID field is set to 0x6956752b, "iVu+"
 - The Message Type field is set to 0x52504c59, "RPLY"
 - The Correlation Tag is copied from the received message
 - · The body of the message is populated with the following fields, separated by a comma:
 - SerialNumber ("SerialNumber=P01238710163241048")

- Version ("Version=TB v1.1.4")
- Name ("Name=Sensor1")
- MAC ("MAC=00:11:22:33:44:55")
- IP ("IP=192.168.0.1")
- NetMask ("NetMask=255.255.255.0")
- Gateway ("Gateway=0.0.0.0")

The body of the message looks like the following:

SerialNumber=P01238710163241048, Version=TB_v1.1.4, Name=Sensor1, MAC=00:11:22:33:44:55, IP=192.168.0.1, NetMask=255.255.255.0, Gateway=0.0.0.0

 The packet is broadcast on the network to port 19995. The device uses a pseudo-random back-off time to minimize collisions with other devices.

Change the IP Address of a Device Using the MAC

1. The PC broadcasts a DISCOVER_SETIP message.

The header values are filled as follows:

- Protocol ID field must be set to 0x6956752b, "iVu+"
- Message Type field should be set to 0x53455449, "SETI"
- Correlation tag must be set by the sender to a non-zero value that will allow the originator to identify the response

The body of the message must be filled as follows:

- MAC ("MAC=00:11:22:33:44:55")
- IP ("IP=192.168.0.1")
- NetMask ("NetMask=255.255.255.0")
- Gateway ("Gateway=0.0.0.0")

The body of the message looks like the following:

MAC=00:11:22:33:44:55, IP=192.168.0.1, NetMask=255.255.255.0, Gateway=0.0.0.0

The packet must be sent out using the broadcast address of 255.255.255.255

- Note: Not all the switches are configured to pass broadcast packets by default. A switch configuration change may be necessary to enable the passing of broadcast packets.
- 2. Upon receipt of the broadcast message, the device verifies that the message is addressed to it by comparing the Protocol ID field to value 0x6956752b, "iVu+".
 - If the value matches, the device examines the Message Type field.
 - If the Message Type field matches 0x53455449, "SETI", the received MAC address is compared with the MAC address of the device.
 - If the MAC address does not match, the packet is discarded and no further replies or logs are generated.
 - If the received MAC address matches that of the device, the device performs the following actions:
 - IP, NetMask, and Gateway addresses are extracted from the body of the message.
 - Values are verified to be syntactically correct.
 - For example, Gateway address of 255.255.255.255 is not allowed.
 - IP address of 0.0.0.0 or 255.255.255.255 is not allowed.
 - The check for duplicate IP address is not performed.
 - If the values do not pass the syntax check:
 - The packet is discarded.
 - The attempt is logged in the System Log.
 - A DISCOVER_REPLY (RPLY) reply with current values is generated and sent (see *Discovery of a Device* on page 115 for details).
 - If the values pass the syntax check:
 - The new values are stored in the device.
 - The change is logged in the System Log.
 - A DISCOVER_REPLY ("RPLY) reply with new values is generated and sent (see Discovery of a Device on page 115 for details).
 - The device restarts.

Change the IP Address of a Device Using the Serial Number

1. The PC broadcasts a DISCOVER_SETIP message.

The header values are filled as follows:

- Protocol ID field must be set to 0x6956752b, "iVu+"
- Message Type field should be set to 0x53455449, "SETI"
- Correlation tag must be set by the sender to a non-zero value that will allow the originator to identify the response

The body of the message must be filled as follows:

- SerialNumber ("SerialNumber=P01238710163241048")
- IP ("IP=192.168.0.1")
- NetMask ("NetMask=255.255.255.0")
- Gateway ("Gateway=0.0.0.0")

The body of the message looks like the following:

SerialNumber=P01238710163241048, IP=192.168.0.1, NetMask=255.255.255.0, Gateway= 0.0.0.0

The packet must be sent using the broadcast address of 255.255.255.255.

- Note: Not all the switches are configured to pass broadcast packets by default. A switch configuration change may be necessary to enable the passing of broadcast packets.
- 2. Upon receipt of the broadcast message the device verifies that the message is addressed to it by comparing Protocol ID field to value 0x6956752b, "iVu+".
 - If the value matches, the device examines the Message Type field.
 - If the Message Type field matches 0x53455449, "SETI", the received SerialNumber is compared with the SerialNumber of the device.
 - If the received serial number does not match, the packet is discarded and no further replies or logs are generated.
 - If the received serial number matches that of the device, the device performs the following actions:
 - IP, NetMask, and Gateway addresses are extracted from the body of the message.
 - Values are verified to be syntactically correct.
 - For example, Gateway address of 255.255.255.255 is not allowed
 - IP address of 0.0.0.0 or 255.255.255.255 is not allowed
 - The check for duplicate IP address will not be performed
 - o If the values do not pass the syntax check:
 - The packet is discarded.
 - The failed attempt is logged in the System Log.
 - A DISCOVER_REPLY (RPLY) reply with current values is generated and sent (see *Discovery of a Device* on page 115 for details).
 - If the values pass the syntax check:
 - The new values are stored in the device.
 - The change is logged in the System Log.
 - A DISCOVER_REPLY ("RPLY) reply with new values is generated and sent (see Discovery of a Device on page 115 for details).
 - The device restarts.

15 Industrial Ethernet Overview

15.1 Device Setup

15.1.1 Set IP Address

When shipped, the device is assigned a default IP address of 192.168.0.1, a default Subnet Mask of 255.255.255.0, and a default Gateway of 0.0.0.0. To change these defaults, go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Ethernet I/O**.

15.1.2 Set the Industrial Ethernet Protocol (Ethernet/IP[™]/Modbus/PCCC/PROFINET[®])

The Industrial Ethernet communication channel is disabled by default. To enable this channel, go to **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Industrial Ethernet** > **Connection**. Select the desired channel: Ethernet/IP, MODBUS, PCCC, or PROFINET. Only one type of connection can be established at a time.

View information about an established connection from **Main Menu** > **System** > **Communications** > **Industrial Ethernet** > **Status**. Click the desired connection to view details.

This device provides extensive logging for the communication that occurs over the Industrial Ethernet connection. View logs from either Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > View Logs or Main Menu > Logs > Communication Logs > Industrial Ethernet.

15.1.3 Set Trigger Mode

Trigger the iVu using the hardware trigger input line or an internally supplied software trigger, or by toggling a bit over Industrial Ethernet. To only accept triggers generated through the Industrial Ethernet communication channel, go to **Main Menu** > **Imager** > **Trigger**, and select **Industrial Ethernet Only** from the drop-down list.

15.2 Supported Functions

Control the iVu over EtherNet/IP, PCCC, Modbus/TCP, or PROFINET using the input and output data the iVu makes available as a slave device for those protocols.

The following are some of the device operations that can be performed using input and output values:

- Product Change
- Teach Enable
- Trigger the iVu
- · Read output indicators (pass, fail, ready, error)
- Read counters (pass, fail, system error, missed trigger, frame count, iteration count)
- Read sensor results

15.2.1 iVu Input Values

The operation of the iVu can be controlled through input bits and commands.

Register/Input Coil Bits

The following commands can only be executed using bits:

Input Coil Bit	Command	Description
0	Product Change	Execute a product change (inspection number specified in the "Product Change Number" 32-bit integer register)
1	Teach Latch	Latch a teach flag. The Teach is executed on the next trigger
2	Trigger	Causes the iVu to run the current inspection
15	Command	Set this bit to 1 to execute the command entered in the Command ID Register

15.2.2 iVu Output Values

Using output values, the following information can be obtained:

- ACK bits (acknowledgement bits) for input commands, including error codes
- System indicators (Ready, Pass/Fail, Read/No Read, Output signals, Command Error, etc.)
- Inspection History (Iteration Count, Pass Count, Fail Count, etc.)

- Current Inspection Results (data of the sensor type contained in the inspection)
- Command Responses

Refer to the sections on protocols for more information.

ACK Bits

For each of the Command bits there is a corresponding ACK bit. The iVu sets the ACK bit when the corresponding action is complete. Command bits cause actions to occur on the low-to-high transition of that bit. You must clear the command bit after the corresponding ACK bit has been observed to be high.

As an example, to use the Trigger ACK bit, the programming steps for triggering an inspection are:

- 1. Wait for ready.
- 2. Set Trigger command bit to 1.
- 3. Wait for Trigger ACK to go to 1.
- 4. Set Trigger command bit to 0.

Command Responses

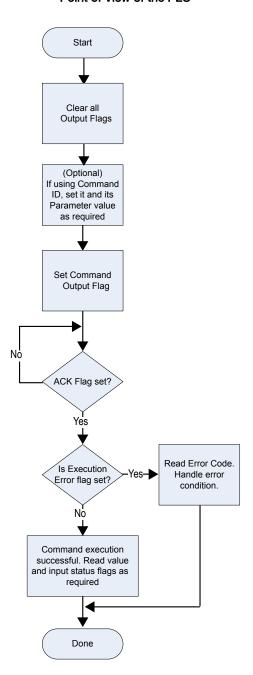
iVu Command Channel commands executed using command IDs may have a response value. Depending on the Data Type, the response value is contained in one or multiple registers. Refer to iVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet) on page 201 and Communications Guide on page 85for more information about the iVu Command Channel.

15.3 iVu Operation

Any Industrial Ethernet protocol can be used to trigger inspections, remote teach, and perform command functions.

15.3.1 General Command Execution

Point of View of the PLC



The following rules apply for the use of input bit commands:

- Only one iVu input bit can be set at a time
- Corresponding ACK bits are set high only on completion of the command (if the iVu input bit is still high)
- Corresponding ACK bits are cleared when the iVu input bit is cleared
- When multiple iVu input bits are set simultaneously, the Execution Error input bit is set and an Error Code value is reported in the Error Code register
- The Execution Error iVu output bit is cleared when all ACK bits are cleared, or a new valid command is received

15.4 EtherNet/IP™

The iVu can be controlled via EtherNet/ IP^{TMg} using assembly objects. From the point of view of a PLC, there are three input assemblies and two output assemblies.

The Originator of the EtherNet/IP connection is the PLC. The Target of the EtherNet/IP connection is the iVu. The direction of communication can be described as T > 0 or O > T (sometimes also shown as T2O or T2O).

 $^{^{\}underline{9}} \;\;$ EtherNet/IP $^{\scriptscriptstyle{\text{TM}}}$ is a trademark of ODVA, Inc.

15.4.1 Inputs to the iVu (Outputs from the PLC)

PLC Assembly Instance 112 (0×70) - 6 Registers (iVu Inputs/PLC Outputs)

Data transfer direction: Originator (PLC) to Target (iVu). Assembly Instance 112 (0×70) is a small group of registers used for basic control of the iVu.

WORD #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
0	Input Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
1-2	Product Change Number	32-bit integer
3-5	reserved	16-bit integer

PLC Assembly Instance 113 (0×71) - 240 Registers (iVu Inputs/PLC Outputs)

Data transfer direction: Originator (PLC) to Target (iVu). Assembly Instance 113 (0×71) has more registers than Assembly Instance 112. This allows for more comprehensive control of the iVu, including Command Channel functionality.

WORD #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
0	Inputs Bit Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127	16-bit integer
1-2	Product Change Number	32-bit integer
3-49	reserved	32-bit integer
50	Command ID	16-bit integer
51	Command Parameter Int16	16-bit integer
52-53	Command Parameter Int32	32-bit integer
54-55	Command Parameter Float	Float
56-57	String Length	32-bit integer
58-107	String Parameter	100-Byte Array
108	reserved	16-bit integer
109-210	for Barcode models only	
211-239	reserved	16-bit integer

15.4.2 Outputs from the iVu (Inputs to the PLC)

PLC Assembly Instance 100 (0×64) - 30 Registers (iVu Outputs/PLC Inputs)

Data transfer direction: Target (iVu) to Originator (PLC). Assembly Instance 100 is a small block of registers providing basic inspection results from the iVu.



Note: Assembly Instance 100 does not provide sensor-specific information.

WORD #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
0	Input Bits ACK Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
1	Output Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
2-3	Error Code	32-bit integer
4-5	Inspection Number	32-bit integer
6-7	Iteration Count	32-bit integer
8-9	Pass Count	32-bit integer
10-11	Fail Count	32-bit integer

WORD #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
12-13	Missed Triggers	32-bit integer
14-15	Current Inspection Time	Float
16	Sensor P/F Coil	16-bit integer
17-29	reserved	16-bit integer

PLC Assembly Instance 101 (0×65) - 240 Registers (iVu Outputs/PLC Inputs)

Assembly Instance 101 provides space for sensor-specific information. See *Multiple Sensors Mapping Options* on page 122.

15.4.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options

When using an iVu with multiple sensors in an inspection, there are two mapping options: Default and Custom.

Default Map

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Default

The default map automatically maps sensor data for each inspection and is recommended when the execution order of sensor types is the same across inspections. When an inspection includes multiple sensors, the first five sensor results are shown starting at offset 55. Each sensor result occupies 20 words.

Table 21: I/O Assembly Instance 101 (0×65): DEFAULT MAP

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
0	Input Bits ACK Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
1	Output Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
2-3	Error Code	32-bit integer
4-5	Inspection Number	32-bit integer
6-7	Iteration Count	32-bit integer
8-9	Pass Count	32-bit integer
10-11	Fail Count	32-bit integer
12-13	Missed Triggers	32-bit integer
14-15	Current Inspection Time	Float
16	Sensor Pass/Fail Coil	16-bit integer
17-29	reserved	16-bit integer
30-52	Inspection Name	2-Word Length + 20-Unicode characters
53-54	Frame Number	32-bit integer
55	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 1)	16-bit integer
56-74	Sensor 1 Specific Data	16-bit integer
75	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 2)	16-bit integer
76-94	Sensor 2 Specific Data	16-bit integer
95	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 3)	16-bit integer
96-114	Sensor 3 Specific Data	16-bit integer
115	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 4)	16-bit integer
116-134	Sensor 4 Specific Data	16-bit integer
135	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 5)	16-bit integer
136-154	Sensor 5 Specific Data	16-bit integer

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
155-170	reserved	16-bit integer
171	Command Status	16-bit integer
172	Command Response Int16	16-bit integer
173-174	Command Response Int32	32-bit integer
175-176	Command Response Float	Float
177-178	Command Response Length	32-bit integer
179-228	Command Response Data	100-Byte Array
229-239	reserved	16-bit integer



Note: If the inspection contains more than five sensors, any sensors after the fifth sensor are not included on the map.

Table 22: Area Sensor ID = 2

Sensor Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit integer

Table 23: Blemish Sensor ID = 3

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Blemish Count	32-bit integer
Blemish Minimum Edge Length	32-bit integer
Blemish Maximum Edge Length	32-bit integer

Table 24: Match Sensor ID = 4

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Match Count	32-bit integer
Match Minimum Percent	16-bit integer
Match Maximum Percent	16-bit integer

Table 25: Sort Sensor ID = 5

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Sort Pattern Map	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 1 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 2 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 3 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 4 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 5 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 6 Count	16-bit integer

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Sort Pattern 7 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 8 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 9 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 10 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Minimum Percent Match	16-bit integer
Sort Maximum Percent Match	16-bit integer

Table 26: Average Color Sensor ID = 6

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Average Red	16-bit Integer
Average Green	16-bit Integer
Average Blue	16-bit Integer
Average Hue	16-bit Integer
Average Saturation	16-bit Integer
Average Intensity	16-bit Integer
Standard Deviation Red	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Green	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Blue	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Hue	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Saturation	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Intensity	32-bit float



Note: Average Color Sensor data that does not apply to the selected color space has a result of 0. For example, if the HSI color space is selected, the Red, Green, and Blue data will have a result of 0.

Table 27: Color Compare Sensor ID = 7

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Color Difference	16-bit Integer
Intensity Difference	16-bit Integer

Table 28: Color Area Sensor ID = 8

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit Integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit Integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit Integer

Custom Map

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Custom

The custom map allows for the customization of sensor data on the map. The user selects data items of interest for each sensor type. This is recommended when the execution order of sensor types varies across inspections or when using more than five sensors.

A system-level custom map is supported for additional flexibility. When **Custom** map is selected, a customizable space is used in the offset range (55 to 166) on I/O Assembly 101 (0×65) registers.

Table 29: I/O Assembly Instance 101 (0×65): CUSTOM MAP

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
0	Input Bits ACK Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
1	Output Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags Bits on page 127)	16-bit integer
2-3	Error Code	32-bit integer
4-5	Inspection Number	32-bit integer
6-7	Iteration Count	32-bit integer
8-9	Pass Count	32-bit integer
10-11	Fail Count	32-bit integer
12-13	Missed Triggers	32-bit integer
14-15	Current Inspection Time	Float
16	Sensor Pass/Fail Coil	16-bit integer
17-29	reserved	16-bit integer
30-52	Inspection Name	2-Word Length + 20-unicode characters
53-54	Frame Number	32-bit integer
55-166	Customizable Space (112 reg)	16-bit integer
167-170	reserved	16-bit integer
171	Command Status	16-bit integer
172	Command Response Int16	16-bit integer
173-174	Command Response Int32	32-bit integer
175-176	Command Response Float	Float
177-178	Command Response Length	32-bit integer
179-228	Command Response Data	100-Byte Array
229-239	reserved	16-bit integer

Configure a Custom Industrial Ethernet (IE) Map

1. Enable the Custom Map by selecting **Custom** on the drop-down list.



Figure 166. Map Screen—Custom Map Selected

- 2. Click the yellow arrow to access the **Custom IE Map** screen.
- 3. On the Custom IE Map screen, choose the sensor result data that will appear on the customizable space.



Figure 167. Custom IE Map Summary Screen

The bottom of the screen shows the word use on the customizable space. In the image above, seven words have been used for one Area sensor "Area (1)".

4. Click the yellow arrow next to the Area sensor row to go to the Area Sensor Data.



Figure 168. Custom IE Map Screen - Area Sensor Data

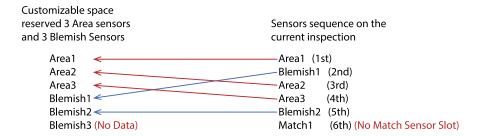
On the **Area Sensor Data** screen shown above, **Area Count**, **Area Range Min** and **Area Range Max** are available to add to the customizable space. The number to the right of each item shows how many words are required to display the data. The bottom reservation count shows the number of Area sensors that have space reserved for them on the customizable map.

Because only one Area sensor's worth of data is reserved on the image above, the selected data will be collected from the first Area sensor in the current inspection. When multiple Area sensors have been reserved, the data will be arranged in the sequential manner of the sensor type in the current inspection.

- 5. Click the green arrow (Back) to return to the Custom IE Map summary.
- 6. Continue to add more data from any sensor type as required or reserve more sensors into the customizable space.

Sensor Name and **Sensor Type ID** are global settings that are part of any individual sensor reservation. When they are checked, they are inserted into each sensor reservation.

The following is an example of a multiple sensors inspection and its output location on the customizable space.



In this example, there are only two Blemish sensors in the current inspection. The Blemish3 location will be all zero on the customizable space. The customizable map had not reserved space for a Match sensor, so Match1 from the inspection will not be outputted on the custom map.

15.4.4 Input and Output Flags Bits

The Input Bits are used to command execution of basic functions. The Output Bits are used to push single bit outputs from the iVu device to the PLC. The 32 bits of iVu output can also be accessed using the bits of the first two Output Registers (Input Bits ACK Register(word 0) and Output Bits Register (word1)).

Table 30: Inputs Bits Register (Command Flag Bits)

Bit Position	3it Position														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Command													Trigger	Teach Latch	Product Change

Table 31: Input Bits ACK Register (ACK Flag Bits)

Bit Position	Bit Position														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Command ACK													Trigger ACK	Teach Latch ACK	Product Change ACK

Table 32: Output Bits Register (iVu Status Flag Bits)

Bit Position	Bit Position														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Execution Error	System Error	Teach Error	Missed Trigger					Output 3	Output 2	Output 1		Ready to Latch	Read/No Read	Pass/Fail	Ready

15.4.5 Configuration Assembly Object

The iVu EtherNet/IP implementation does not support an assembly object Configuration instance. However, one is required for the creation of implicit Class 1 connections on a ControlLogix family PLC. Therefore, a configuration instance is defined as instance number 128 (0×80). Its size is zero.

15.4.6 Data Formats

The iVu EtherNet/IP implementation supports 32-bit Integers in LSW_MSW data format. The LSW_MSW data format is such that the least significant word is stored first, then the most significant word. This format is used for Allen-Bradley ControlLogix PLCs.

The string format is compatible with the Allen-Bradley ControlLogix built-in string data type. This format is a 32-bit (DINT) length followed by character bytes (SINT). This results in the following string format as viewed from the iVu:

	0	1	2	2	3	3	4	1	
Word	Length LSW	Length MSW	byte 1	byte 0	byte 3	byte 2	byte 5	byte 4	

15.4.7 Minimum Requested Packet Interval (RPI) Value

The iVu can operate with input and output Requested Packet Intervals (RPIs) as low as 50 milliseconds. The device may not operate reliably if a lower RPI value is selected.

¹⁰ ControlLogix® is a trademark of Rockwell Automation, Inc.

15.4.8 iVu Plus TG and Color Gen2 Image Sensors EDS File Installation in ControlLogix Software

Use the EDS Hardware Installation Tool to register the Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) file.

On the Tools menu, click EDS Hardware Installation Tool.
 The Rockwell Automation's EDS Wizard dialog displays.



Figure 169. Tools—EDS Hardware Installation Tool

- 2. Click Next.
- 3. Select the Register an EDS file(s) option.



Figure 170. Rockwell Automation's EDS Wizard-Options

4. Browse to locate the EDS file and click Next.

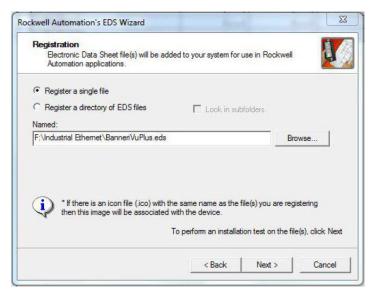


Figure 171. Select File to Register

5. Click **Next** to register the tested file.

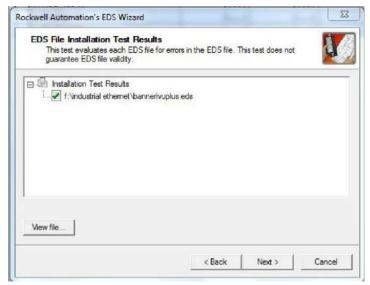


Figure 172. Register the Tested File

6. Click Next when you see the icon associated with the EDS file.

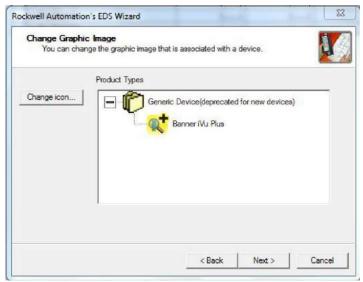


Figure 173. Rockwell Automation's EDS Wizard

7. Click **Next** to register the EDS file.

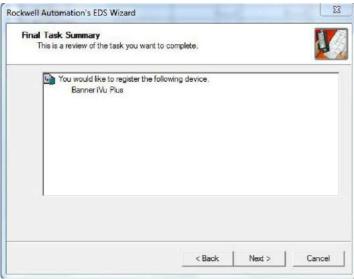


Figure 174. Register the EDS File

- 8. Click Finish to close the EDS Wizard .
- 9. Right-click on the PLC's Ethernet adapter and select New Module...

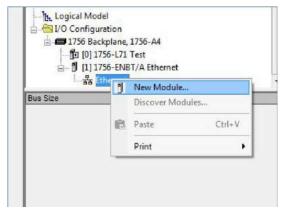


Figure 175. New Module

10. Locate the iVu from the catalog and click Create.

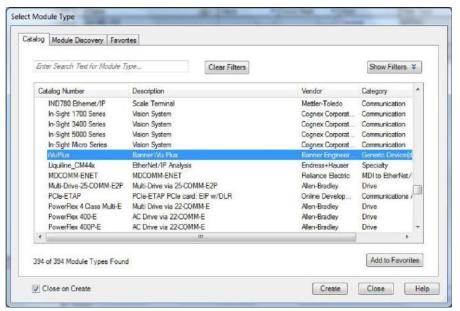


Figure 176. Select Module Type

11. Enter a name, description (optional), and IP address for the iVu.

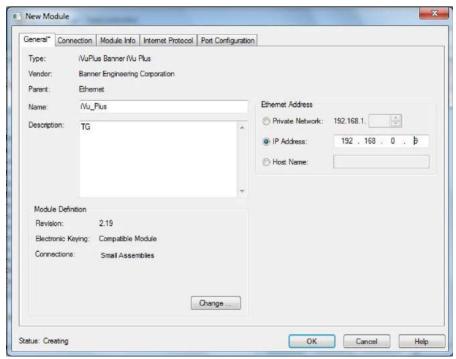


Figure 177. New Module

12. Click Change in the Module Definition field.

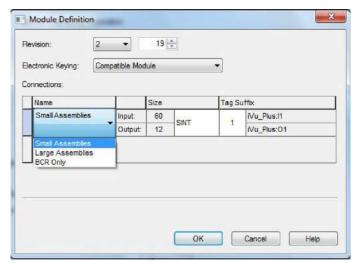


Figure 178. Module Definition

- 13. Select the desired connection in the **Module Definition** window. Each of the items in the **Name** list represents a fixed grouping of input and output assembly instances:
 - **Small Assemblies**
- O>T PLC Input/iVu Plus Output Assembly 112 (0x70)
- T>O PLC Output/iVu Plus Input Assembly 100 (0x64)
- Large Assemblies
- O>T PLC Input/iVu Plus Output Assembly 113 (0x71)
- T>O PLC Output/iVu Plus Input Assembly 101 (0x65)
- 14. Select **INT** as the data type.



Figure 179. Module Definition—Data Type

15. Click **OK** twice and download the program to the PLC.

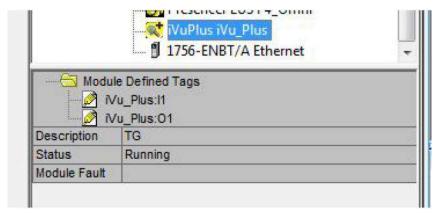


Figure 180. Download to the PLC

The connection looks like the one in Figure 180 on page 133.

15.4.9 RSLogix5000 Configuration

To create an implicit Class 1 configuration to the iVu using EtherNet/IP when using a ControlLogix family PLC, configure the iVu as a "Generic Ethernet Module" under the ENET_MODULE. The following is a sample setup of a Banner device:

- 1. Add a generic Ethernet module to the PLC's Ethernet card.
 - a. Click New Module.

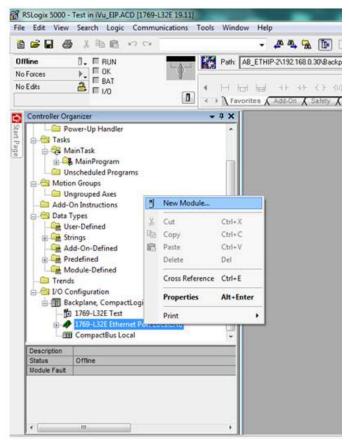


Figure 181. Add Ethernet Module

b. Click Communications, then Generic Ethernet Module.

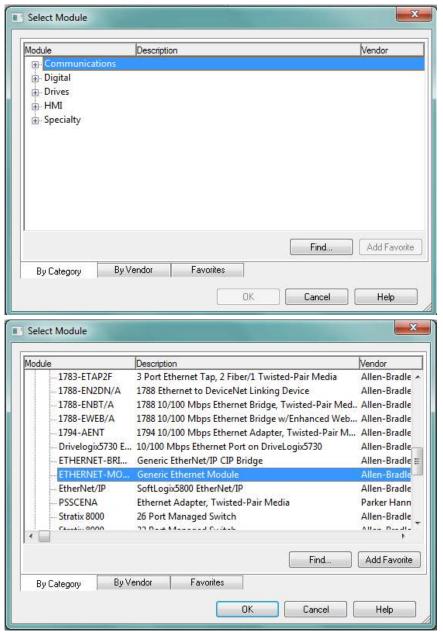


Figure 182. Select Module

2. Configure the Module Properties.

Note: The data type in the Comm Format must be changed to an INT.

See *Inputs to the iVu* (Outputs from the PLC) on page 121 and Outputs from the iVu (Inputs to the PLC) on page 121 for more information on each specific assembly instance.

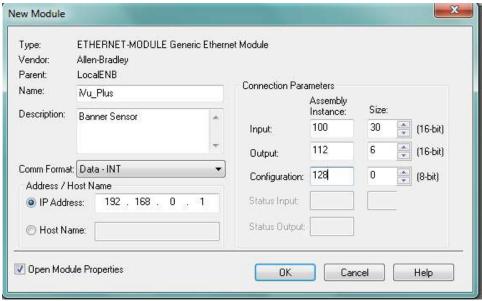


Figure 183. Example: PLC Input Assembly Instance 0×64 (100), PLC Output Assembly Instance 0×70 (112)

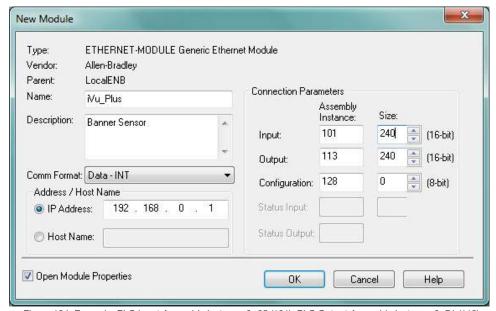


Figure 184. Example: PLC Input Assembly Instance 0×65 (101), PLC Output Assembly Instance 0×71 (113)

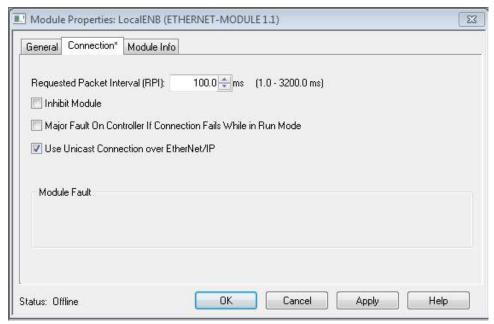


Figure 185. Select or clear the Unicast Connection checkbox as desired

Note: The minimum allowed RPI is 50 ms.

3. If the module configuration was successful, the following information displays:

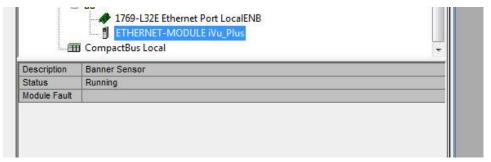


Figure 186. Successful Configuration

If the module configuration was not successful, the RSLogix 5000 software will indicate errors similar to the following figures:

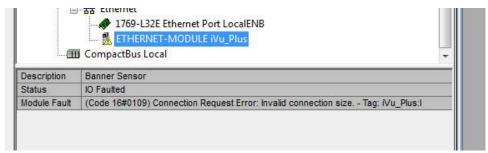
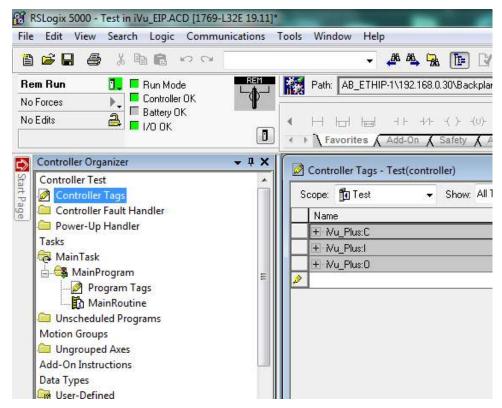


Figure 187. ERROR: Assembly Instance Number and/or Size Incorrect



Figure 188. ERROR: iVu Not Powered Up or Ethernet Cable Not Attached

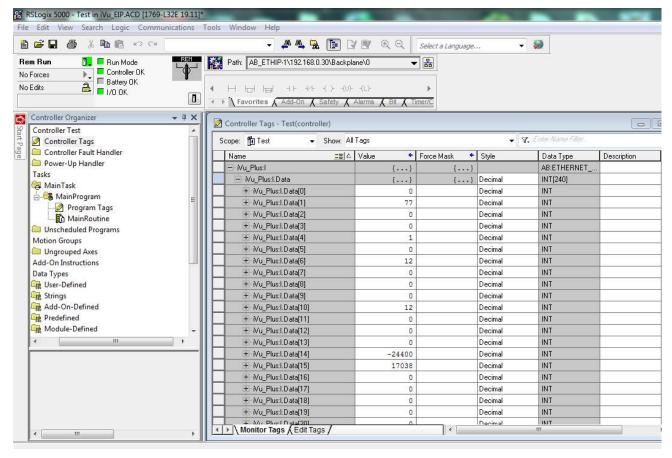
4. Locate the memory map setup from the Banner module to the PLC memory map.



C = Configuration (not used) I = Inputs to PLC (outputs from the device)

O = Outputs from PLC (inputs to the device)

Figure 189. Memory Map



The iVu memory map expanded. I = Inputs to PLC (outputs from the device).

Figure 190. Memory Map Expanded

Sample map demonstrating string values:

⊞- Nu_Plus:I.Data[55]	1	Decimal	INT
± Nu_Plus:I.Data[56]	1	Decimal	INT
± Nu_Plus:I.Data[57]	1	Decimal	INT
+ Nu_Plus:I.Data[58]	20	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[59]	20	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[60]	0	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[61]	22121	Decimal 1	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[62]	20597	Decimal	INT
+ Nu_Plus:I.Data[63]	30060	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[64]	8307	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[65]	27977	Decimal	INT
+ Mu_Plus:I.Data[66]	26465	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[67]	8293	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[68]	25939	Decimal	INT
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[69]	29550	Decimal	INT
+- Mu_Plus:I.Data[70]	29295	Decimal	INT

Figure 191. Memory Map: Default

Note: ControlLogix string format. "iVu Plus Image Sensor"

± - Mu_Plus:I.Data[55]	1		Decimal	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[56]	1		Decimal	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[57]	1		Decimal	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[58]	20		Decimal	INT	
+ Nu_Plus:I.Data[59]	20		Decimal	INT	
+ Nu_Plus:I.Data[60]	0		Decimal	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[61]	'Vi'		ASCII	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[62]	'Pu'		ASCII	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[63]	'ul'		ASCII	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[64]	' s'		ASCII	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[65]	'mI'		ASCII	INT	
+ Nu_Plus:I.Data[66]	'ga'		ASCII	INT	
+ Nu_Plus:I.Data[67]	' e'		ASCII	INT	
⊞-Wu_Plus:I.Data[68]	'eS'		ASCII	INT	
⊞-Wu_Plus:I.Data[69]	'sn'		ASCII	INT	
+ - Mu_Plus:I.Data[70]	'ro'		ASCII	INT	
	I	i i			_

All data is initially transferred as "INT" data type. An ASCII string looks like gibberish in this format. Changing the "style" to ASCII instead of "Decimal" reveals the correct string data.

Figure 192. Memory Map: "Style" changed to ASCII

15.5 Modbus/TCP

The Modbus/TCP protocol provides device information using register and coil banks defined by the slave device. This section defines the register and coil banks. By specification, Modbus/TCP uses TCP port 502.

The following registers are used to send values back and forth from the iVu to the PLC. iVu read-only output data can be read as Input Registers (30000) using Modbus function code 04 (Read Input Registers). Because some devices like the Modicon family of PLCs cannot access data using the 30000 range of registers, the same values can also be read from Holding Registers (40000) using Modbus function code 03 (Read Holding Registers).

The Input Bits can be set as Coils using Modbus function code 05 (Force Single Coil). The state of the Input ACK Bits and Status Bits can be read as Inputs (10000) using Modbus function code 02 (Read Input Status).

Modbus Function Codes Supported

- 01: Read Coil Status
- 02: Read Input Status
- 03: Read Holding Registers
- 04: Read Input Registers
- 05: Force Single Coil
- 06: Preset Single Register
- 07: Read Exception Status
- 16: Preset Multiple Registers

Table 33: Input Bits (Coils 00001-00016)

05: Force Single Coil		
Register	Bit Position	WORD Name
00001	0	Product Change
00002	1	Teach Latch
00003	2	Trigger
00004	3	Barcode models only
00005	4	reserved
00006	5	reserved
00007	6	reserved
00008	7	reserved
00009	8	reserved

05: Force Single Coil		
Register	Bit Position	WORD Name
00010	9	reserved
00011	10	reserved
00012	11	reserved
00013	12	reserved
00014	13	reserved
00015	14	reserved
00016	15	Command

Table 34: Input ACK Bits (Inputs 10001-10016)

02: Read Input Status		
Register	Bit Position	WORD Name
10001	0	Product Change ACK
10002	1	Teach Latch ACK
10003	2	Trigger ACK
10004	3	Barcode models only
10005	4	reserved
10006	5	reserved
10007	6	reserved
10008	7	reserved
10009	8	reserved
10010	9	reserved
10011	10	reserved
10012	11	reserved
10013	12	reserved
10014	13	reserved
10015	14	reserved
10016	15	Command ACK

Table 35: Status Bits (Inputs 10017-10032)

02: Read Input Status						
Register	Bit Position	WORD Name				
10017	0	Ready				
10018	1	Pass/Fail				
10019	2	Read/No Read				
10020	3	Ready Latch				
10021	4	reserved				
10022	5	Output 1				
10023	6	Output 2				

02: Read Input Status	02: Read Input Status						
Register	Bit Position	WORD Name					
10024	7	Output 3					
10025	8	reserved					
10026	9	reserved					
10027	10	reserved					
10028	11	reserved					
10029	12	Missed Trigger					
10030	13	Teach Error					
10031	14	System Error					
10032	15	Execution Error					

15.5.1 iVu Input Values

Holding Registers (40000) are used by the PLC or HMI to write values to the iVu device. To write, use function codes 6 (Preset Single Register) or 16 (Preset Multiple Registers).

Table 36: iVu Input Values (Modbus/TCP Holding Registers)

06: Preset Single Register or 16: Preset	Multiple Registers	
REG #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
1	Input Bits (See <i>Input and Output Bits</i> on page 147 and Coils 00001-16)	16-bit integer
2-3	Product Change Number	32-bit integer
4-50	reserved	16-bit integer
51	Command ID	16-bit integer
52	Command Parameter Int16	16-bit integer
53-54	Command Parameter Int32	32-bit integer
55-56	Command Parameter	Float
57-58	Command Parameter ASCII String Length	32-bit integer
59-108	Command Parameter ASCII String	100-byte Unicode character array
109-240	reserved	16-bit integer

15.5.2 iVu Output Values

The iVu sends output data to the PLC or HMI via a bank of Input Registers (30000). Some devices, like the Modicon family of PLCs, cannot access data using the 30000 range of register addresses. For these devices, the iVu output data is also made available as Holding Registers (40000). To access this data, use either function code 04 (Read Input Registers) or function code 03 (Read Holding Registers).

15.5.3 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options

When using an iVu with multiple sensors in an inspection, there are two mapping options: Default and Custom.

Default Map

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Default

The default map automatically maps sensor data for each inspection and is recommended when the execution order of sensor types is the same across inspections. When an inspection has multiple sensors, the first five sensor results are shown, starting at offset 55. Each sensor result occupies 20 words.

Table 37: iVu Output Values (Modbus/TCP Input or Holding Registers): DEFAULT MAP

04: Read Input Registers or 03: Read Holding Registers			
Input REG #	Holding REG #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
1	1001	Input ACK Bits (see <i>Input and Output Bits</i> on page 147 <i>Flags</i> , and Inputs 10001-16).	16-bit Integer
2	1002	Status Bits (see <i>Input and Output Bits</i> on page 147, and Inputs 10017-32).	16-bit Integer
3-4	1003-4	Error Code	32-bit Integer
5-6	1005-6	Inspection Number	32-bit Integer
7-8	1007-8	Iteration Count	32-bit Integer
9-10	1009-10	Pass Count	32-bit Integer
11-12	1011-12	Fail Count	32-bit Integer
13-14	1013-14	Missed Triggers	32-bit Integer
15-16	1015-16	Current Inspection Time	Float
17	1017	Sensor Pass/Fail Bits	16-bit Integer
18-30	1018-30	reserved	16-bit Integer
31-53	1031-53	Inspection Name	2-word Length + 20 Unicode characters
54-55	1054-55	Frame Number	32-bit Integer
56	1056	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 1)	16-bit Integer
57-75	1057-75	Sensor 1 Specific Data	16-bit Integer
76	1076	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 2)	16-bit Integer
77-95	1077-95	Sensor 2 Specific Data	16-bit Integer
96	1096	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 3)	16-bit Integer
97-115	1097-115	Sensor 3 Specific Data	16-bit Integer
116	1116	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 4)	16-bit Integer
117-135	1117-135	Sensor 4 Specific Data	16-bit Integer
136	1136	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 5)	16-bit Integer
137-155	1137-155	Sensor 5 Specific Data	16-bit Integer
156-171	1156-71	reserved	16-bit Integer
172	1172	Command Status	16-bit Integer
173	1173	Command Response Int16	16-bit Integer
174-75	1174-75	Command Response Int32	32-bit Integer
176-77	1176-77	Command Response	Float
178-79	1178-79	Command Response ASCII String Length	16-bit Integer
180-229	1180-229	Command Response ASCII String Data	100-byte Unicode character array
230-40	1230-40	reserved	16-bit Integer



Note: If the inspection contains more than five sensors, any sensors after the fifth sensor are not included on the map.

Table 38: Area Sensor ID = 2

Sensor Specific Data	Data Size	
Area Count	32-bit Integer	
Area Range Minimum	32-bit Integer	
Area Range Maximum	32-bit Integer	

Table 39: Blemish Sensor ID = 3

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location	
Blemish Count	32-bit Integer	
Blemish Minimum Edge Length	32-bit Integer	
Blemish Minimum Edge Length	32-bit Integer	

Table 40: Match Sensor ID = 4

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Match Count	32-bit Integer
Match Minimum Percent	16-bit Integer
Match Maximum Percent	16-bit Integer

Table 41: Sort Sensor ID = 5

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Sort Pattern Map	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 1 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 2 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 3 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 4 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 5 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 6 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 7 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 8 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 9 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 10 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Minimum Percent Match	16-bit Integer
Sort Maximum Percent Match	16-bit Integer

Table 42: Average Color Sensor ID = 6

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size	
Average Red	16-bit Integer	
Average Green	16-bit Integer	
Average Blue	16-bit Integer	
Average Hue	16-bit Integer	

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size	
Average Saturation	16-bit Integer	
Average Intensity	16-bit Integer	
Standard Deviation Red	32-bit float	
Standard Deviation Green	32-bit float	
Standard Deviation Blue	32-bit float	
Standard Deviation Hue	32-bit float	
Standard Deviation Saturation	32-bit float	
Standard Deviation Intensity	32-bit float	



Note: Average Color Sensor data that does not apply to the selected color space has a result of 0. For example, if the HSI color space is selected, the Red, Green, and Blue data will have a result of 0.

Table 43: Color Compare Sensor ID = 7

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size	
Color Difference	16-bit Integer	
Intensity Difference	16-bit Integer	

Table 44: Color Area Sensor ID = 8

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size	
Area Count	32-bit Integer	
Area Range Minimum	32-bit Integer	
Area Range Maximum	32-bit Integer	

iVu Output Values (Modbus/TCP Input or Holding Registers)- Custom Map

The Custom Map option allows for more flexibility regarding iVu Output Values. The Custom Map option allows the user to choose which pieces of Sensor Specific Data are given space in the register map.

Table 45: iVu Output Values (Modbus/TCP Input or Holding Registers): CUSTOM MAP

04: Read Input Registers or 03: Read Holding Registers			
Input REG #	Holding REG #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
1	1001	Input ACK Bits (see <i>Input and Output Bits</i> on page 147) see also Inputs 10001-16	16-bit Integer
2	1002	Status Bits (see <i>Input and Output Bits</i> on page 147) see also Inputs 10017-32	16-bit Integer
3-4	1003-4	Error Code	32-bit Integer
5-6	1005-6	Inspection Number	32-bit Integer
7-8	1007-8	Iteration Count	32-bit Integer
9-10	1009-10	Pass Count	32-bit Integer
11-12	1011-12	Fail Count	32-bit Integer
13-14	1013-14	Missed Triggers	32-bit Integer
15-16	1015-16	Current Inspection Time	Float

04: Read Input Regist	04: Read Input Registers or 03: Read Holding Registers					
Input REG #	Holding REG #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE			
17	1017	Sensor Pass/Fail Bits	16-bit Integer			
18-30	1018-30	reserved	16-bit Integer			
31-53	1031-53	Inspection Name	2-word Length + 20 Unicode characters			
54-55	1054-55	Frame Number	32-bit Integer			
56-167	1056-167	Customizable Space (112 registers)	varies by sensor			
168-171	1168-71	reserved	16-bit Integer			
172	1172	Command Status	16-bit Integer			
173	1173	Command Response Int16	16-bit Integer			
174-75	1174-75	Command Response Int32	32-bit Integer			
176-77	1176-77	Command Response	Float			
178-79	1178-79	Command Response ASCII String Length	16-bit Integer			
180-229	1180-229	Command Response ASCII String Data	100-byte Unicode character array			
230-40	1230-40	reserved	16-bit Integer			

Configure a Custom Industrial Ethernet (IE) Map

1. Enable the Custom Map by selecting **Custom** on the drop-down list.



Figure 193. Map Screen—Custom Map Selected

- 2. Click the yellow arrow to access the **Custom IE Map** screen.
- 3. On the Custom IE Map screen, choose the sensor result data that will appear on the customizable space.



Figure 194. Custom IE Map Summary Screen

The bottom of the screen shows the word use on the customizable space. In the image above, seven words have been used for one Area sensor "Area (1)".

4. Click the yellow arrow next to the Area sensor row to go to the Area Sensor Data.



Figure 195. Custom IE Map Screen - Area Sensor Data

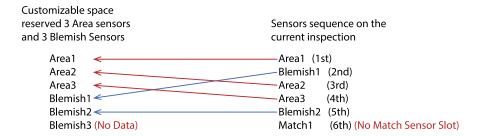
On the **Area Sensor Data** screen shown above, **Area Count**, **Area Range Min** and **Area Range Max** are available to add to the customizable space. The number to the right of each item shows how many words are required to display the data. The bottom reservation count shows the number of Area sensors that have space reserved for them on the customizable map.

Because only one Area sensor's worth of data is reserved on the image above, the selected data will be collected from the first Area sensor in the current inspection. When multiple Area sensors have been reserved, the data will be arranged in the sequential manner of the sensor type in the current inspection.

- 5. Click the green arrow (Back) to return to the Custom IE Map summary.
- 6. Continue to add more data from any sensor type as required or reserve more sensors into the customizable space.

Sensor Name and **Sensor Type ID** are global settings that are part of any individual sensor reservation. When they are checked, they are inserted into each sensor reservation.

The following is an example of a multiple sensors inspection and its output location on the customizable space.



In this example, there are only two Blemish sensors in the current inspection. The Blemish3 location will be all zero on the customizable space. The customizable map had not reserved space for a Match sensor, so Match1 from the inspection will not be outputted on the custom map.

15.5.4 Input and Output Bits

Writeable **Input Bits** are inputs to the iVu (outputs from the PLC or HMI). They are used for basic control of the iVu. They are accessible using function code 6 (Preset Single Register). The same control is also possible using Coils 00001-16, function code 05 (Force Single Coil).

Table 46: Input Bits: PLC Holding Register 1, also Coils 00001-16

Coil 16	Coil 15	Coil 14	Coil 13	Coil 12	Coil 11	Coil 10	Coil 9	Coil 8	Coil 7	Coil 6	Coil 5	Coil 4	Coil 3	Coil 2	Coil 1
Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Command	reserved	Barcode models only	Trigger	Teach Latch	Product Change										

Read-only **Input ACK Bits** are outputs from the iVu (inputs to the PLC or HMI). They are used to acknowledge each of the input bits sent from the PLC. For example, if the PLC changes the Trigger bit (from Input Bits, above) from a 0 to a 1, the iVu changes the Trigger ACK bit from a 0 to a 1 in response. This information is available as Input Registers or Holding Registers. Use either function code 04 (Read Input Registers) or function code 03 (Read Holding Registers). The same data can also be read from Inputs (10000) using Modbus function code 02 (Read Input Status).

Table 47: Input ACK Bits: PLC Input Register 1 or Holding Register 1001, also Inputs 10001-16

Input 16	Input 15	Input 14	Input 13	Input 12	Input 11	Input 10	Input 9	Input 8	Input 7	Input 6	Input 5	Input 4	Input 3	Input 2	Input 1
Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Command ACK	reserved	Barcode models only	Trigger ACK	Teach Latch ACK	Product Change ACK										

Read-only **Status Bits** are outputs from the iVu (inputs to the PLC or HMI). They are used to report the basic status of the iVu and the last inspection run. This information is available as Input Registers or Holding Registers. Use either function code 04 (Read Input Registers) or function code 03 (Read Holding Registers). The same data can also be read from Inputs (10000) using Modbus function code 02 (Read Input Status).

Table 48: Status Bits: PLC Input Register 2 or Holding Register 1002, also Inputs 10017-32

Input 32	Input 31	Input 30	Input 29	Input 28	Input 27	Input 26	Input 25	Input 24	Input 23	Input 22	Input 21	Input 20	Input 19	Input 18	Input 17
Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Execution Error	System Error	Teach Error	Missed Trigger	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	Output 3	Output 2	Output 1	reserved	Ready Latch	Read/No Read	Pass/Fail	Ready

15.6 PLC5 and SLC 5 (PCCC)

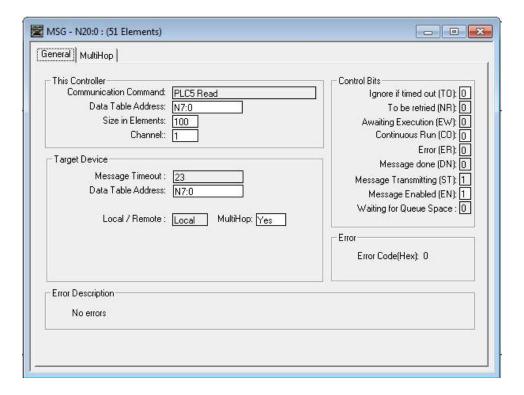
Allen-Bradley's PLC5 and SLC 500 family of devices use PCCC communications protocol. The iVu supports these PLCs using input and output register arrays.

The Output bits, ACK bits and Input bits bit definitions are the same as defined in *Input and Output Bits* on page 147. The terms "Input" and "Output" are from the point of view of the PLC.

15.6.1 Configuration

The following images represent a typical configuration.

PLC Read Message Command



This Controller

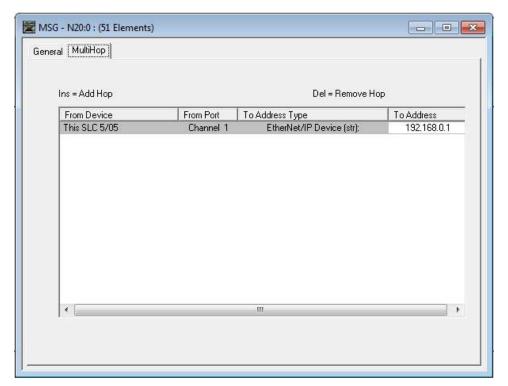
Communications Command = PLC5 Read

Data Table Address = Integer table "Nx"

Target Device

Data Table Address = N7:x

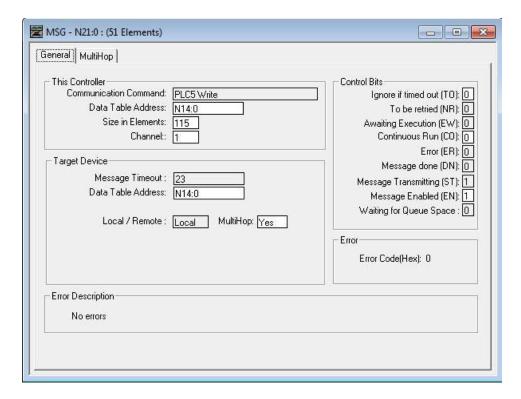
Figure 196. General tab: Example message command reading from N7 table on the iVu and sending the data to the N7 table on the PLC



To Address = IP address of the iVu

Figure 197. MultiHop tab: IP Address of the iVu is entered here

PLC Write Message Command



This Controller

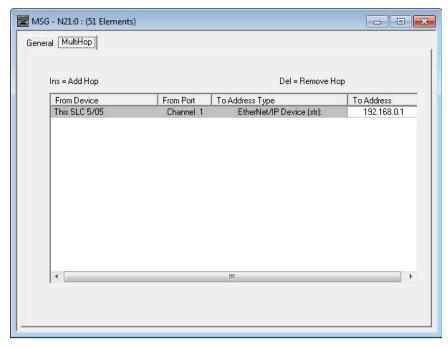
Communications Command = PLC5 Write

Data Table Address = Integer table "Nx"

Target Device

Data Table Address = N14:x

Figure 198. General tab: Example message command writing to N14 table on the iVu from the N14 table of the PLC



To Address = IP address of the iVu

Figure 199. MultiHop tab: IP address of the iVu is entered here

15.6.2 Inputs to iVu (Outputs from PLC)

The registers below are used by the PLC to push values to the iVu device. MSG (message) commands are used to write (N14) to the iVu.

Table 49: PCCC PLC Output Registers (iVu Inputs, N14 Table)

WORD #	WORD NAME	DATA TYPE
0	Input Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags on page 156)	16-bit integer
1-2	Product Change Number	32-bit integer
3-49	reserved	32-bit integer
50	Command ID	16-bit integer
51	Command Parameter Int16	16-bit integer
52-53	Command Parameter Int 32	32-bit integer
54-55	Command Parameter	Float
56-57	Command Parameter String Length	32-bit integer
58-107	Command Parameter String	100-Byte Array
108	reserved	16-bit integer
109-120	for Barcode models only	
211-239	reserved	16-bit integer

15.6.3 Outputs from iVu (Inputs to PLC)

The registers below are used to send output values from the iVu device to the PLC. MSG (message) commands are used to read (N7) from the iVu.

15.6.4 Multiple Sensors Mapping Options

When using an iVu with multiple sensors in an inspection, there are two mapping options: Default and Custom.

Default Map

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Default

Automatically maps sensor data for each inspection. Recommended when the execution order of the sensor types is the same across inspections. When an inspection has multiple sensors, the first 5 sensor results are shown starting at offset 55. Each sensor result occupies 20 words.

Table 50: PCCC PLC Input Registers (iVu Outputs, N7 Table): DEFAULT MAP

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
0	Input Bits ACK Register (see Input and Output Flags on page 156)	16-bit integer
1	Output Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags on page 156)	16-bit integer
2-3	Error Code	32-bit integer
4-5	Inspection Number	32-bit integer
6-7	Iteration Count	32-bit integer
8-9	Pass Count	32-bit integer
10-11	Fail Count	32-bit integer
12-13	Missed Triggers	32-bit integer
14-15	Current Inspection Time	Float
16	Sensor Pass/Fail Coil	16-bit integer
17-29	reserved	16-bit integer
30-52	Inspection Name	2-Word Length + 20-Unicode characters
53-54	Frame Number	32-bit integer
55	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 1)	16-bit integer
56-74	Sensor 1 Specific Data	16-bit integer
75	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 2)	16-bit integer
76-89	Sensor 2 Specific Data	16-bit integer
95	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 3)	16-bit integer
95-114	Sensor 3 Specific Data	16-bit integer
115	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 4)	16-bit integer
116-134	Sensor 4 Specific Data	16-bit integer
135	Sensor Type ID (Sensor 5)	16-bit integer
136-154	Sensor 5 Specific Data	16-bit integer
155-170	reserved	16-bit integer
171	Command Status	16-bit integer
172	Command Response Int16	16-bit integer
173-174	Command Response Int32	32-bit integer
175-176	Command Response Float	Float
177-178	Command Response Length	32-bit integer
179-228	Command Response Data	100-Byte Array
229-239	reserved	16-bit integer



Note: If the inspection contains more than 5 sensors, the sensor after the 5th one will not be included on the map.

Table 51: Area Sensor ID = 2

Sensor Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit integer

Table 52: Blemish Sensor ID = 3

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Blemish Count	32-bit integer
Blemish Minimum Edge Length	32-bit integer
Blemish Maximum Edge Length	32-bit integer

Table 53: Match Sensor ID = 4

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Match Count	32-bit integer
Match Minimum Percent	16-bit integer
Match Maximum Percent	16-bit integer

Table 54: Sort Sensor ID = 5

Sensor Specific Data	Sensor Location
Sort Pattern Map	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 1 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 2 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 3 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 4 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 5 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 6 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 7 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 8 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 9 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Pattern 10 Count	16-bit integer
Sort Minimum Percent Match	16-bit integer
Sort Maximum Percent Match	16-bit integer

Table 55: Average Color Sensor ID = 6

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Average Red	16-bit Integer

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Average Green	16-bit Integer
Average Blue	16-bit Integer
Average Hue	16-bit Integer
Average Saturation	16-bit Integer
Average Intensity	16-bit Integer
Standard Deviation Red	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Green	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Blue	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Hue	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Saturation	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Intensity	32-bit float



Note: Average Color Sensor data that does not apply to the selected color space has a result of 0. For example, if the HSI color space is selected, the Red, Green, and Blue data will have a result of 0.

Table 56: Color Compare Sensor ID = 7

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size				
Color Difference	16-bit Integer				
Intensity Difference	16-bit Integer				

Table 57: Color Area Sensor ID = 8

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit Integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit Integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit Integer

Custom Map

Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Map > Custom

The custom map allows for customization of fixed sensor data on the map. The user selects data items of interest for each sensor type. This is recommended when the execution order of the sensor types varies across inspections or when using more than five sensors.

A system-level custom map is supported for additional flexibility. When **Custom** map is selected, a customizable space is used in the offset range (55 to 166) on PCCC registers.

Table 58: PCCC PLC Input Registers (iVu Outputs, N7 Table): CUSTOM MAP

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
0	Input Bits ACK Register (see Input and Output Flags on page 156)	16-bit integer
1	Output Bits Register (see Input and Output Flags on page 156)	16-bit integer
2-3	Error Code	32-bit integer
4-5	Inspection Number	32-bit integer
6-7	Iteration Count	32-bit integer
8-9	Pass Count	32-bit integer
10-11	Fail Count	32-bit integer

WORD #	WORD NAME	Data Type
12-13	Missed Triggers	32-bit integer
14-15	Current Inspection Time	Float
16	Sensor Pass/Fail Coil	16-bit integer
17-29	reserved	16-bit integer
30-52	Inspection Name	2-Word Length + 20-unicode characters
53-54	Frame Number	32-bit integer
55-166	Customizable Space (112 reg)	16-bit integer
167-170	reserved	16-bit integer
171	Command Status	16-bit integer
172	Command Response Int16	16-bit integer
173-174	Command Response Int32	32-bit integer
175-176	Command Response Float	Float
177-178	Command Response Length	32-bit integer
179-228	Command Response Data	100-Byte Array
229-239	reserved	16-bit integer

Configure a Custom Industrial Ethernet (IE) Map

1. Enable the Custom Map by selecting **Custom** on the drop-down list.



Figure 200. Map Screen—Custom Map Selected

- 2. Click the yellow arrow to access the Custom IE Map screen.
- 3. On the Custom IE Map screen, choose the sensor result data that will appear on the customizable space.



Figure 201. Custom IE Map Summary Screen

The bottom of the screen shows the word use on the customizable space. In the image above, seven words have been used for one Area sensor "Area (1)".

4. Click the yellow arrow next to the Area sensor row to go to the Area Sensor Data.



Figure 202. Custom IE Map Screen - Area Sensor Data

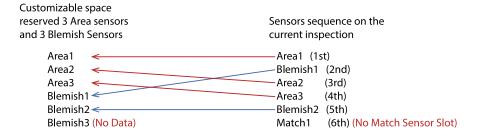
On the **Area Sensor Data** screen shown above, **Area Count**, **Area Range Min** and **Area Range Max** are available to add to the customizable space. The number to the right of each item shows how many words are required to display the data. The bottom reservation count shows the number of Area sensors that have space reserved for them on the customizable map.

Because only one Area sensor's worth of data is reserved on the image above, the selected data will be collected from the first Area sensor in the current inspection. When multiple Area sensors have been reserved, the data will be arranged in the sequential manner of the sensor type in the current inspection.

- 5. Click the green arrow (Back) to return to the **Custom IE Map** summary.
- 6. Continue to add more data from any sensor type as required or reserve more sensors into the customizable space.

Sensor Name and Sensor Type ID are global settings that are part of any individual sensor reservation. When they are checked, they are inserted into each sensor reservation.

The following is an example of a multiple sensors inspection and its output location on the customizable space.



In this example, there are only two Blemish sensors in the current inspection. The Blemish3 location will be all zero on the customizable space. The customizable map had not reserved space for a Match sensor, so Match1 from the inspection will not be outputted on the custom map.

15.6.5 Input and Output Flags

The Input Bits are used to command execution of basic functions. The Output Bits are used to push single bit outputs from the iVu device to the PLC. The 32 bits of iVu output can also be accessed using the bits of the first two Output Registers (Input Bits ACK Register(word 0) and Output Bits Register (word1)).

Table 59: Inputs Bits Register

Bit Position															
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Command													Trigger	Teach Latch	Product Change

Table 60: Bit Position

Bit Position	3it Position														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Command ACK													Trigger ACK	Teach Latch ACK	Product Change ACK

Table 61: Output Bits Register

Bit Position	Jit Position														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Execution Error	System Error	Teach Error	Missed Trigger					Output 3	Output 2	Output 1		Ready Latch	Read/No Read	Pass/Fail	Ready

15.7 PROFINET®

PROFINET®11 is a data communication protocol for industrial automation and processes. PROFINET IO defines how controllers (IO controllers) and peripheral devices (IO devices) exchange data in real time.

The image sensor, iVu, supports PROFINET IO. The data communication protocol is TCP/IP; the data transmission medium is copper wire; the PROFINET conformance class is CC-A.¹²



Note: In this document, outputs from the iVu device are referred to as "inputs" to the controller (PLC). Outputs from the controller (PLC) are referred to as "inputs" to the iVu device.

15.7.1 General Station Description (GSD) File

The General Station Description (GSD) file contains module information, such as:

- · Configuration data
- Data information (pass count, inspection status, etc.)
- Diagnostics



Note: A single iVu Plus GSD file describes iVu Plus TG, iVu Plus BCR, and iVu Color models.

15.7.2 iVu PROFINET IO Data Model

The PROFINET IO data model is based on the typical, expandable field device that has a backplane with slots. Modules and submodules have different functionalities.

Modules are plugged into slots; submodules are plugged into subslots. In the PROFINET IO data model, Slot 0 Subslot 1 is reserved for the Device Access Point (DAP) or network interface.

Both modules and submodules are used to control the type and volume of data that is sent to the controller (PLC).

- · A submodule is typically designated as input type, output type, or combined input/output type
- An input submodule is used to send data to the controller (PLC)
- An output submodule is used to receive data from the controller (PLC)
- · The combined input/output submodule simultaneously receives and sends data in both directions

Configuring the iVu for a PROFINET IO Connection

The iVu device and the controller (PLC) must be configured for PROFINET® .

PROFINET® is a registered trademark of PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V.

¹² CC-A ensures that the device has the minimum properties regarding functionality and interoperability.

1. Go to Main Menu > System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Connection.

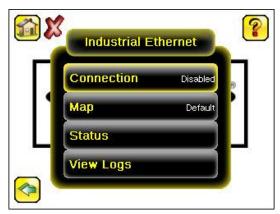


Figure 203. Industrial Ethernet Menu

Note: The default Industrial Ethernet Connection setting is Disabled.

2. Click **PROFINET** in the drop-down menu.

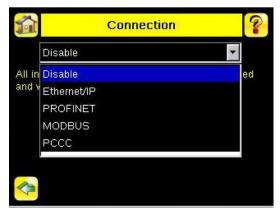


Figure 204. Connection Screen

3. Click (only one time) on the Arrow button on the bottom left to return to the Industrial Ethernet window.

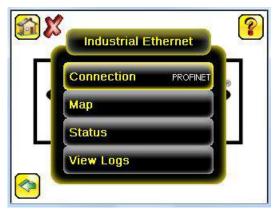


Figure 205. Industrial Ethernet Menu

4. Click Map to configure the PROFINET module map.

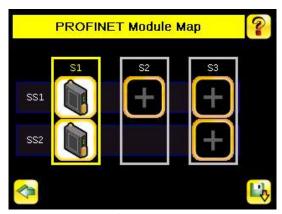


Figure 206. PROFINET Module Map Screen

Note: The PROFINET module map displays S1 SS1 and S1 SS2 by default. S1 represents Slot 1, SS1 represents SubSlot 1; S2 represents Slot 2, SS2 represents SubSlot 2. The other slots are not configured by default.

The default PROFINET configuration consists of a single module plugged into Slot 1. This module, called the Device Control and Status Module, accepts two submodules: the Inspection Result Submodule, plugged into Subslot 1, and the Device Control Submodule, plugged into Subslot 2.

The Inspection Result Submodule provides the inspection results from the iVu, including Pass Count, Fail Count, and Current Inspection Time. See *Table 67* on page 161.

Note: The Inspection Result Submodule does not provide any sensor-specific output data.

The Device Control Submodule allows you to issue commands to the iVu, such as Trigger, TEACH, and Product Change. This submodule also provides command feedback. See *Table 68* on page 162.

Adding sensor-specific output data requires the use of a sensor output submodule, plugged into Slot 2 Subslot 1. The iVu provides different options for configuring this submodule, based on the complexity of the inspection. The selection of sensor output submodules is based on size, allowing the user to control network bandwidth use.

The Command Channel Module can be plugged into Slot 3. The selection of Command Channel Submodules is based on the required length of the data output string. See *Description of Submodules* on page 160.

Follow Step 5 and Step 6 to add a submodule to the configuration (optional).

5. Click **S2** to go to the configuration window and add a submodule.

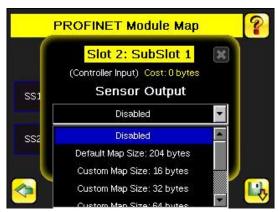


Figure 207. PROFINET Module Map Screen - Add Submodule

- 6. Click the Drop-Down Arrow next to Disabled to open the list of submodule slots.
- 7. Select a submodule and hit enter.

The submodule slot now shows an icon, which means that it has been configured.

8. Set up all submodules for your application.

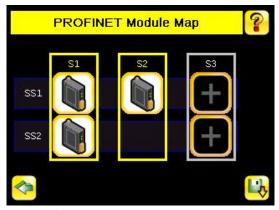


Figure 208. PROFINET Module Map Screen—With a Submodule Added

The iVu PROFINET configuration is complete. The PLC can now be configured to complete the PROFINET connection.

Description of Modules

Table 62: Assignment of Slots and Subslots

	Slot 1 - TG/Color Control and Status Module	Slot 2 - TG/Color Sensor Output Module	Slot 3 - Command Channel Module
Subslot 1	TG/Color Inspection Result Submodule	sensor output submodules	Command Channel Command submodules
Subslot 2	TG/Color Device Control Submodule	-	Command Channel Response submodules

Table 63: TG (Ident 0x00000010) / Color (Ident 0x00000012) Control and Status Module

Number of Physical Subslots	Subslot Label	Subslot Number			
1	1.1 TG Inspection Result Submodule	1 (0x1)			
1	1.2 TG Device Control Submodule	2 (0x2)			

Table 64: TG (Ident 0x00000040) / Color (Ident 0x00000042) Sensor Output Module

Number of Physical Subslots	Subslot Label	Subslot Number
1	2.1 sensor output submodules	1 (0x1)

Table 65: Command Channel Module (Ident 0x00000030)

Number of Physical Subslots	Subslot Label	Subslot Number
1	3.1 Command Channel Command submodules	1 (0x1)
1	3.2 Command Channel Response submodules	2 (0x2)

Description of Submodules

Table 66: Supported Submodules and Locations

Submodules	Location	Notes
TG Inspection Result Submodule	Slot 1, Subslot 1	Always present.
TG Device Control Submodule	Slot 1, Subslot 2	Present by default, but can be removed.

Submodules	Location	Notes
Sensor Output - Default Map Submodule	Slot 2, Subslot 1	This is a default sensor output submodule.
Sensor Output - Custom Map Submodules	Slot 2, Subslot 1	There are six versions of this submodule supporting payloads of 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, and 512 bytes.
Command Channel Command Submodule	Slot 3, Subslot 1	There are four versions of this submodule supporting command strings of 0, 32, 64, and 128 bytes.
Command Channel Response Submodule	Slot 3, Subslot 2	There are four versions of this submodule supporting command strings of 0, 32, 64, and 128 bytes.

Inspection Result Submodule

The Inspection Result Submodule contains inspection results and sends input data to the controller (PLC). This submodule is plugged into Slot 1 Subslot 2 and cannot be removed.

Table 67: TG (Ident 0x101) / Color (Ident 0x103) Inspection Result Submodule

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Inspection Status Word	Unsigned16
Inspection Number	Unsigned32
Sensor Pass/Fail Status	Unsigned32
Iteration Count	Unsigned32
Pass Count	Unsigned32
Fail Count	Unsigned32
Missed Trigger Count	Unsigned32
Current Inspection Time	Unsigned32

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Inspection Status Word	
Bit Position for Cyclic Input Data	Function
Bit 0	System Ready
Bit 1	Inspection Pass/Fail
Bit 3	Ready Signal Latch
Bit 5	Output 1 ON/OFF
Bit 6	Output 2 ON/OFF
Bit 7	Output 3 ON/OFF
Bit 8	Missed Trigger Occurrence

Device Control Submodule

The Device Control Submodule contains controller (PLC) input and output data, including device controls for the iVu. The user-enabled Device Control Submodule is optional and plugged into Slot 1 Subslot 2 by default. The user can remove it.

Table 68: TG (Ident 0x1) / Color (Ident 0x3) Device Control Submodule

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Device Control ACK Word	Unsigned16
Return Error Code	Unsigned32

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Device Control Command Word	Unsigned16
Product Change Number	Unsigned32

Device Control ACK Word	
Bit Position for Cyclic Input Data	Function
Bit 0	Product Change Acknowledgement
Bit 1	Teach Latch Acknowledgement
Bit 2	Trigger Acknowledgement
Bit 13	Teach Error
Bit 14	System Error
Bit 15	Command Execution Error

Device Control Command Word	
Bit Position for Cyclic Output Function Data	
Bit 0	Product Change Request
Bit 1	Teach Latch Request
Bit 2	Trigger Request

Sensor Output Submodules

The Default Map Submodule contains sensor output data. This user-enabled submodule is optional and plugged into Slot 2 Subslot 1.

Table 69: Default Map Submodule (Ident 0x00027)

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Frame Number	Unsigned32
Sensor Type	Unsigned16
38-byte Sensor-specific Data Block	38-byte OctetString
Sensor Type	Unsigned16
38-byte Sensor-specific Data Block	38-byte OctetString
Sensor Type	Unsigned16
38-byte Sensor-specific Data Block	38-byte OctetString
Sensor Type	Unsigned16
38-byte Sensor-specific Data Block	38-byte OctetString
Sensor Type	Unsigned16
38-byte Sensor-specific Data Block	38-byte OctetString

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

The 38-byte sensor-specific Data Block for each sensor type is shown below.

Table 70: Area Sensor ID = 2

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit Integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit Integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit Integer

Table 71: Blemish Sensor ID = 3

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Blemish Count	32-bit Integer
Blemish Minimum Edge Length	32-bit Integer
Blemish Maximum Edge Length	32-bit Integer

Table 72: Match Sensor ID = 4

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Match Count	32-bit Integer
Match Minimum Percent	8-bit Integer
Match Maximum Percent	8-bit Integer

Table 73: Sort Sensor ID = 5

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Sort Pattern Map	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 1 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 2 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 3 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 4 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 5 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 6 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 7 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 8 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 9 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Pattern 10 Count	16-bit Integer
Sort Minimum Percent Match	8-bit Integer
Sort Maximum Percent Match	8-bit Integer

Table 74: Average Color Sensor ID = 6

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Average Red	16-bit Integer
Average Green	16-bit Integer
Average Blue	16-bit Integer
Average Hue	16-bit Integer
Average Saturation	16-bit Integer
Average Intensity	16-bit Integer
Standard Deviation Red	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Green	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Blue	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Hue	32-bit float

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Standard Deviation Saturation	32-bit float
Standard Deviation Intensity	32-bit float



Note: Average Color Sensor data that does not apply to the selected color space has a result of 0. For example, if the HSI color space is selected, the Red, Green, and Blue data will have a result of 0.

Table 75: Color Compare Sensor ID = 7

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Color Difference	16-bit Integer
Intensity Difference	16-bit Integer

Table 76: Color Area Sensor ID = 8

Sensor-Specific Data	Data Size
Area Count	32-bit Integer
Area Range Minimum	32-bit Integer
Area Range Maximum	32-bit Integer

The Custom Map Submodule contains a user-defined map of sensor output data. There are six versions with 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, and 512 bytes, depending on the size of the output data.

Table 77: Custom Map Submodule

Submodule		PLC Input Data		PLC Output Data	
Name	Ident No.	Name	Туре	Name	Туре
16-Byte Custom Map 0x00028		Frame number	Unsigned32	Niet englischie	Net continue
16-Byte Custom Map	0x00026	User-mapped Sensor Result Data Block	16-byte OctetString	Not applicable	Not applicable
32-Byte Custom Map	0x00029	Frame number	Unsigned32	Niet enelieele	Not applicable
32-Byte Gustom Map	0.00029	User-mapped Sensor Result Data Block	32-byte OctetString	Not applicable	
64 Puto Custom Mon	0x00030	Frame number	Unsigned32	Not applicable	Not applicable
64-Byte Custom Map	0x00030	User-mapped Sensor Result Data Block	64-byte OctetString	Not applicable	
128-Byte Custom Map 0x00031		Frame number	Unsigned32	Not applicable	Not applicable
128-Byte Custom Map	0000031	User-mapped Sensor Result Data Block	128-byte OctetString	Not applicable	Not applicable
256-Byte Custom Map 0x00032		Frame number	Unsigned32	Nat applicable	Not applicable
		User-mapped Sensor Result Data Block	256-byte OctetString	Not applicable	
512-Byte Custom Map 0x00033		Frame number	Unsigned32	Not applicable	Not applicable
		User-mapped Sensor Result Data Block	512-byte OctetString	Not applicable	ινοι αρριισασίε

Configure a Custom Industrial Ethernet (IE) Map

1. Enable the Custom Map by selecting **Custom** on the drop-down list.



Figure 209. Map Screen—Custom Map Selected

- 2. Click the yellow arrow to access the **Custom IE Map** screen.
- 3. On the Custom IE Map screen, choose the sensor result data that will appear on the customizable space.



Figure 210. Custom IE Map Summary Screen

The bottom of the screen shows the word use on the customizable space. In the image above, seven words have been used for one Area sensor "Area (1)".

4. Click the yellow arrow next to the Area sensor row to go to the Area Sensor Data.



Figure 211. Custom IE Map Screen - Area Sensor Data

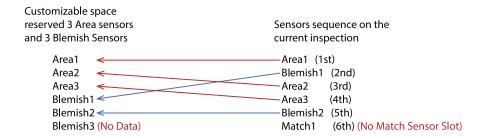
On the **Area Sensor Data** screen shown above, **Area Count**, **Area Range Min** and **Area Range Max** are available to add to the customizable space. The number to the right of each item shows how many words are required to display the data. The bottom reservation count shows the number of Area sensors that have space reserved for them on the customizable map.

Because only one Area sensor's worth of data is reserved on the image above, the selected data will be collected from the first Area sensor in the current inspection. When multiple Area sensors have been reserved, the data will be arranged in the sequential manner of the sensor type in the current inspection.

- 5. Click the green arrow (Back) to return to the Custom IE Map summary.
- 6. Continue to add more data from any sensor type as required or reserve more sensors into the customizable space.

Sensor Name and **Sensor Type ID** are global settings that are part of any individual sensor reservation. When they are checked, they are inserted into each sensor reservation.

The following is an example of a multiple sensors inspection and its output location on the customizable space.



In this example, there are only two Blemish sensors in the current inspection. The Blemish3 location will be all zero on the customizable space. The customizable map had not reserved space for a Match sensor, so Match1 from the inspection will not be outputted on the custom map.

Command Channel Command Submodules

The Command Channel Command Submodules contain controller (PLC) output data and command channel request data. The user-enabled submodules are optional. On the iVu device the submodule is plugged into Slot 3 Subslot 1.

The Command Channel Command Submodule has four versions with 16, 32, 64, or 128 bytes, depending on the required length of the input string.

Table 78: Numeric Command Submodule (Ident 0x00012)

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Flag indicates when to apply the command	Unsigned16
Numeric ID of the command	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command argument	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command argument	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Flag indicates when to apply the command	
Bit Position for Cyclic Output Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Request

Table 79: 32-Character Text Command Submodule (Ident 0x00013)

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Flag indicates when to apply the command	Unsigned16
Numeric ID of the command	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command argument	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command argument	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32
Length-of-Command/Response string	Unsigned32
32-character command string	32-byte OctetString

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Flag indicates when to apply the command	
Bit Position for Cyclic Output Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Request

Table 80: 64-Character Text Command Submodule (Ident 0x00014)

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Flag indicates when to apply the command	Unsigned16
Numeric ID of the command	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command argument	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command argument	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32
Length-of-Command/Response string	Unsigned32
64-character command string	64-byte OctetString

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Flag indicates when to apply the command	
Bit Position for Cyclic Output Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Request

Table 81: 128-Character Text Command Submodule (Ident 0x00015)

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Flag indicates when to apply the command	Unsigned16
Numeric ID of the command	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command argument	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command argument	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32
Length-of-Command/Response string	Unsigned32
128-character command string	128-byte OctetString

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Flag indicates when to apply the command	
Bit Position for Cyclic Output Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Request

Command Channel Response Submodules

The Command Channel Response Submodules contain only controller (PLC) input data and command channel response data. The user-enabled submodules are optional. On the iVu model the submodule is plugged into Slot 3 Subslot 2.

The Command Channel Response Submodule has four versions with 16, 32, 64, or 128 bytes, depending on the required length of the data output string.

Table 82: Numeric Response Submodule (Ident 0x00050)

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Numeric Command Status	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command response	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command response	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Numeric Command Status	
Bit Position for Cyclic Input Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Acceptance Acknowledgement
Bit 15	Command Execution Error

Table 83: 32-Character Text Response Submodule (Ident 0x00051)

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Numeric Command Status	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command response	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command response	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32
Length-of-Command/Response string	Unsigned32
32-character command response string	32-byte OctetString

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Numeric Command Status	
Bit Position for Cyclic Input Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Acceptance Acknowledgement
Bit 15	Command Execution Error

Table 84: 64-Character Text Response Submodule (Ident 0x00052)

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Numeric Command Status	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command response	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command response	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32
Length-of-Command/Response string	Unsigned32
64-character command response string	64-byte OctetString

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Numeric Command Status	
Bit Position for Cyclic Input Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Acceptance Acknowledgement
Bit 15	Command Execution Error

Table 85: 128-Character Text Response Submodule (Ident 0x00053)

PLC Input Data Name	Input Data Type
Numeric Command Status	Unsigned16
16-bit integer command response	Unsigned16
32-bit integer command response	Unsigned32
Floating-point command argument	Float32
Length-of-Command/Response string	Unsigned32
128-character command response string	128-byte OctetString

PLC Output Data Name	Output Data Type
Not applicable	Not applicable

Numeric Command Status	
Bit Position for Cyclic Input Data	Function
Bit 0	Command Channel Command Acceptance Acknowledgement
Bit 15	Command Execution Error

15.7.3 Configuration Instructions

Using Siemens TIA Portal (v13) Software

Installing the Banner iVu GSD File

Use these instructions to install the Banner iVu GSD file in the Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software. Use these instructions as a basis for installing the Banner iVu GSD file in another controller (PLC).

- 1. Download the Banner iVu GSD file from www.bannerengineering.com.
- 2. Start the Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software.
- 3. Click Open existing project.
- 4. Select a project and open it.

5. Click **Devices & networks** after the project has been uploaded.

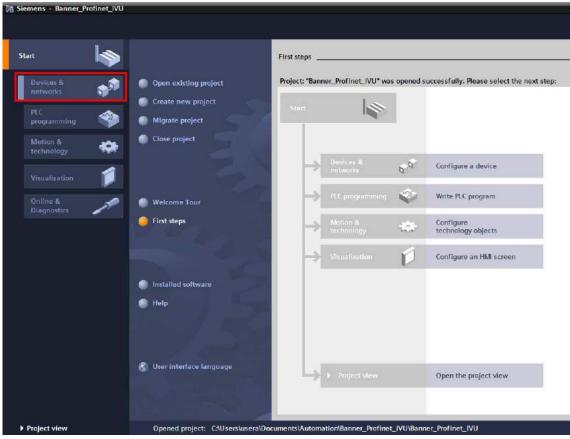


Figure 212. Devices and Networks

6. Click Configure networks.

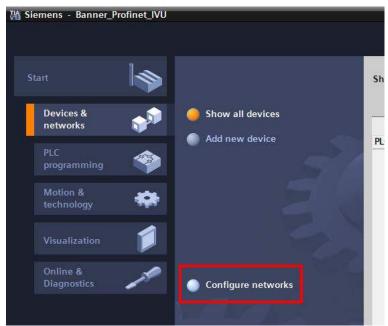


Figure 213. Configure Networks

Network view displays.

7. Click Options and select Install general station description file (GSD).

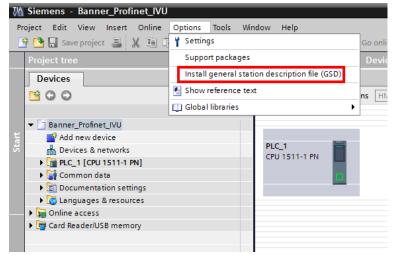


Figure 214. Options—Install the GSD

The **Install general station description file** window opens.

8. Click the browse button (...) to the right of the Source path field.

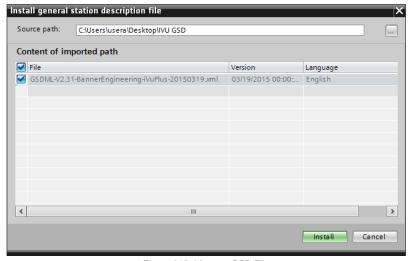


Figure 215. Manage GSD Files

- 9. Navigate to the location the iVu GSD file was downloaded to.
- 10. Select the iVu GSD file.

11. Click Install.

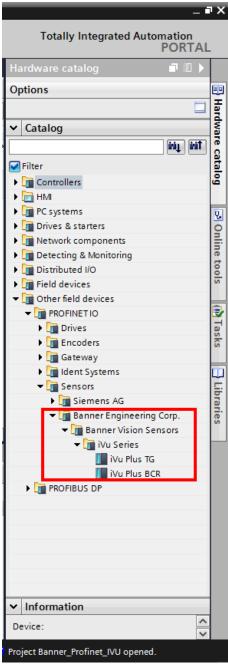


Figure 216. Hardware Catalog

The system installs the iVu GSD file and places it in the **Hardware catalog**. In the above example, the iVu GSD file is located under **Other field devices** > **PROFINET IO** > **Sensors** > **Banner Engineering Corp.** > **Banner Vision Sensors** > **iVu Series** .

Note: If the iVu GSD file does not install properly, save the log and contact Banner Engineering Corp.

Adding a Device to a Project

Use these instructions to add a iVu device to a Siemens TIA Portal (v13) project, and to configure the device. Use these instructions as a basis for adding a iVu device to another controller (PLC).

- 1. Start the Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software.
- 2. Click Open existing project.

- 3. Select a project and open it.
- 4. Click **Devices & networks** after the project has been uploaded.

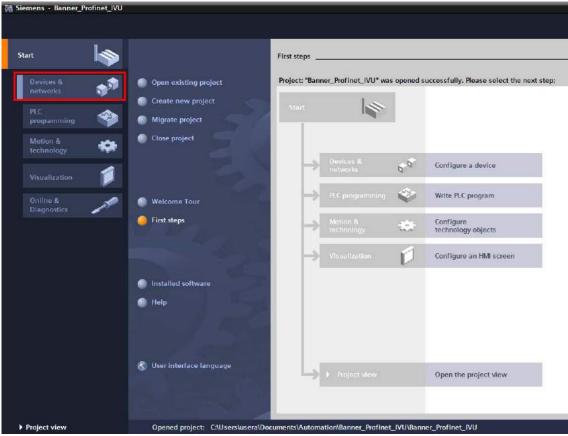


Figure 217. Devices and Networks

5. Click Configure networks.



Figure 218. Configure Networks

Network view displays.

Note: For Step 6 through Step 10, Network view must be open.

6. Locate the iVu in the Hardware catalog.

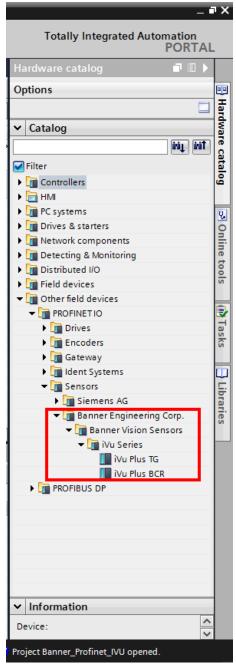


Figure 219. Hardware Catalog

In the above example, the iVu device is located under Other field devices > PROFINET IO > Sensors > Banner Engineering Corp. > Banner Vision Sensors > iVu Series.

7. Select the device and add it to the configuration.

Selection OptionDescriptionDragDrag the iVu from the Hardware catalog directly into the configuration.Double-clickDouble-click on the iVu and add it to the configuration.

8. Click the green square on the iVu icon. Drag the pointer to the green square on the PLC_1 icon to connect the device to the controller (PLC).



Figure 220. Drag to Connect

The connection is made.

- 9. Double-click the iVu icon to open the **Device** window.
- 10. Select the desired modules or submodules from the **Hardware catalog** and drag them onto the **Device overview** tab on the **Device view** tab.

The iVu device is configured.

Changing the Device IP Address

Use these instructions to change the IP address of the iVu device, using the Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software. Use these instructions as a basis if you are using another controller (PLC).

- 1. Start the Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software.
- 2. Click Open existing project.
- 3. Select a project an open it.
- 4. Click Devices & networks after the project has been uploaded to go to Network view.



Figure 221. Network View

Network View displays.

- 5. Double-click on the iVu icon to open the **Device view**.
- 6. Click on the iVu icon in the graphic area of the **Device view** to open the **Module properties** window. The module can now be configured.
- 7. Click Properties.
- 8. Click General.
- 9. Select PROFINET interface > Ethernet addresses.



Figure 222. Ethernet Addresses

10. Select Set IP address in the project.

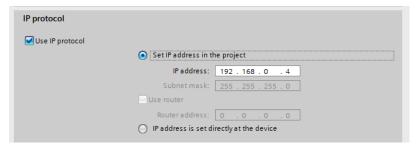


Figure 223. Set IP Address

The project sets the IP address of the device.

- 11. Enter the IP address.
- 12. Right-click on the device icon and select Online & diagnostics.

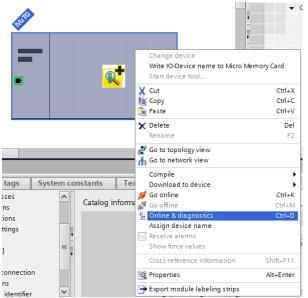


Figure 224. Select Online & Diagnostics

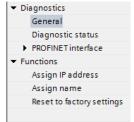


Figure 225. Online & Diagnostics

The Online & diagnostics window displays.

13. Select Assign IP address under Functions.

14. Click Accessible devices.

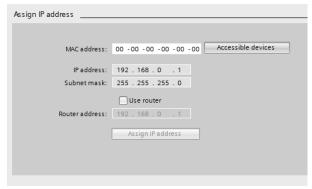


Figure 226. Assign IP Address – Accessible Devices

The **Select device** window searches the network for available devices.

15. Determine the device to be adjusted via the MAC address and select it.

Note: Use the display to find the MAC address. Main Menu > System > Communications > Ethernet IO > Status

16. Click Apply.

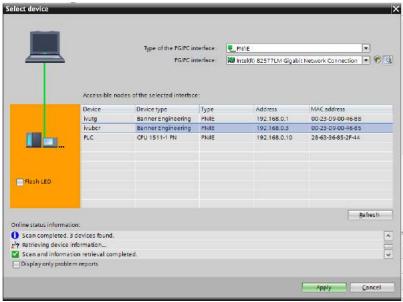


Figure 227. Select the Device and Apply Changes

The IP address for the device is updated.

17. Click Assign IP address to complete the step.

This step is completed for every device.

Changing the Device Name

Use these instructions to change the name of the iVu device, using the Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software. Use these instructions as a basis if you are using another controller (PLC).

1. Open a project and click on Devices & networks to go to the Network view.



Figure 228. Network View

Network view displays.

- 2. Double-click on the iVu icon to open Device view.
- 3. Click on the iVu icon in the graphic area of Device view to open the Module properties window.
- 4. Click General.
- 5. Select **PROFINET interface [X1]** > **Ethernet addresses**.

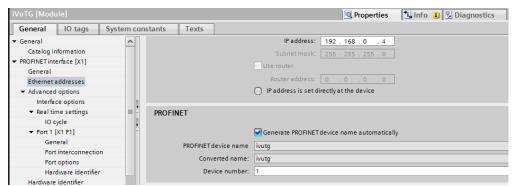


Figure 229. Ethernet Addresses

6. Deselect Generate PROFINET device name automatically.

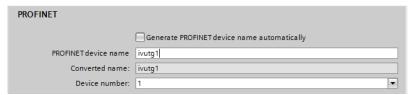


Figure 230. PROFINET Device Name

- 7. Enter a unique name in the **PROFINET device name** field.
- 8. Enter a unique device number in the Device number field.
 - Note: Each device number is used only once.

9. Right-click on the device icon and select Online & diagnostics.

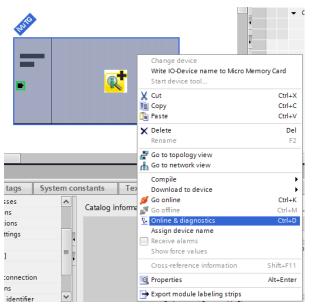


Figure 231. Select Online & Diagnostics

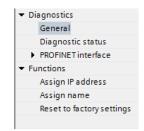


Figure 232. Online & Diagnostics

The Online & diagnostics window displays.

10. Select Assign name under Functions.

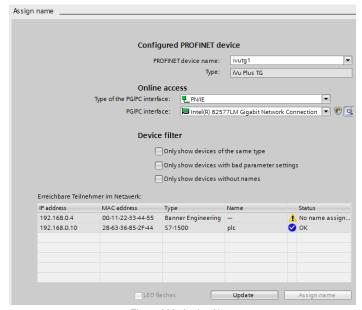


Figure 233. Assign Name

The **Assign name** window displays. The devices in the network are discovered. The **Name** column is blank. 11. Select the device that will have a name assigned to it.

12. Click Assign name to start the process.

The name is assigned.

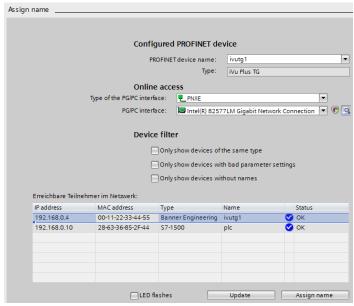


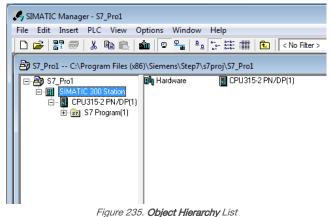
Figure 234. Assign Name

Using Siemens SIMATIC STEP 7 (v5.5) Software

Installing the Banner iVu GSD File

Use these instructions to install the Banner iVu GSD file in the Siemens SIMATIC STEP 7 (v5.5) software.

- 1. Start Siemens SIMATIC Manager.
- 2. Select an existing project and open it.
- 3. Select the Station (PLC) from the Object Hierarchy list.



4. Double-click the Hardware icon in the Station level window.

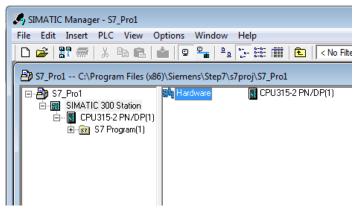


Figure 236. Double-Click the Hardware Icon

The Hardware configuration window opens.

5. In the Hardware configuration window, click Options > Install GSD File....

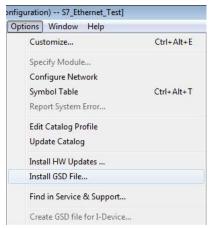


Figure 237. Options Menu-Select Install GSD File...

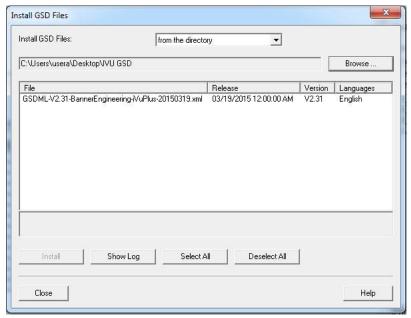


Figure 238. Install GSD Files Screen

The Install GSD Files window displays.

6. Browse to the location of the saved Banner iVu GSD file.

- 7. Select the version of the file you want to add and click Install to add the GSD file to the Hardware catalog.
- 8. Go to the View menu in the Hardware configuration window.
- 9. Check the Catalog option.

The Hardware catalog appears on the right side of the Hardware configuration window.

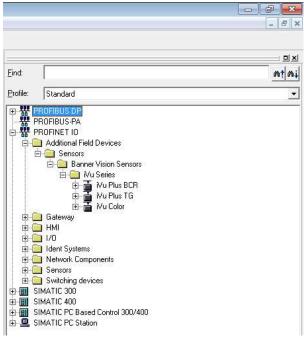


Figure 239. Hardware Catalog

The location in the Hardware catalog is PROFINET IO > Additional Field Devices > Sensors > Banner Vision Sensors > iVu Series

Creating a PROFINET® Connection

Use these instructions to create a PROFINET Connection in **Hardware configuration** with the Siemens SIMATIC STEP 7 (v5.5) software.

- 1. Start Siemens SIMATIC Manager.
- 2. Select an existing project and open it.
- 3. Select the Station (PLC) from the Object Hierarchy list.



Figure 240. Object Hierarchy List

4. Double-click the Hardware icon in the Station level window to open the Hardware configuration window.

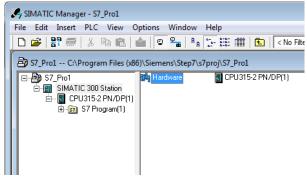


Figure 241. Double-click the Hardware Icon

- 5. Right-click on the PN-IO line in the CPU module of the Station window and select Insert PROFINET IO System.
- 6. In the **Parameters** tab of the **Ethernet interface properties** window type in the IP Address and Subnet Mask of the PLC.
- 7. Select the Ethernet subnetwork from the box at the bottom of the **Ethernet interface properties** window. If no suitable network is shown, click the **New** button to add one, then click **OK**.

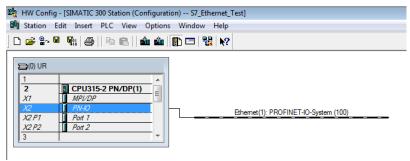


Figure 242. Add New Network

8. Click iVu in the Hardware catalog and drag and drop onto the PROFINET IO system connection.

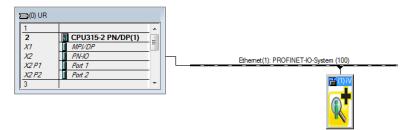


Figure 243. Add iVu to the PROFINET IO System Connection

The device is connected to the system.

9. Add modules and submodules.

Changing the Device IP Address

Use these instructions for the Siemens SIMATIC STEP 7 (v5.5) software.

- 1. Start Siemens SIMATIC Manager.
- 2. Select an existing project and open it.

3. Select the Station (PLC) from the Object Hierarchy list.

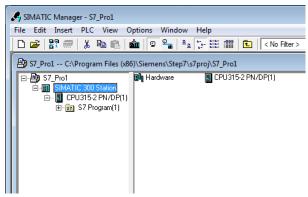


Figure 244. Object Hierarchy List

4. Double-click the Hardware icon in the Station level window to open the Hardware configuration window.



Figure 245. Double-click the Hardware Icon

5. Select PLC > Ethernet > Edit Ethernet Node.

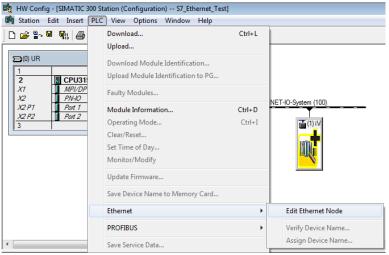


Figure 246. Select Edit Ethernet Note

6. Click Browse... under Nodes accessible online in the Edit Ethernet Node window.

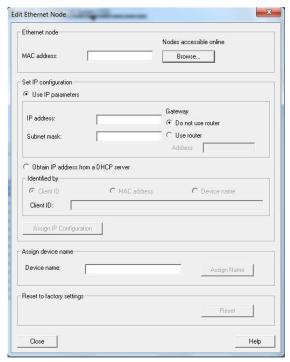


Figure 247. Edit Ethernet Node Screen

This starts a search for all PROFINET devices on the network and shows the found devices.

7. Select the device to be modified.

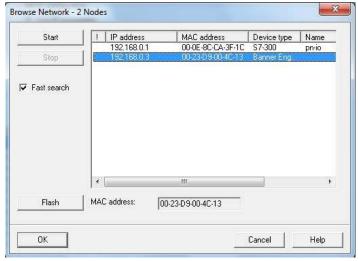


Figure 248. Browse Network Screen

8. Click OK.

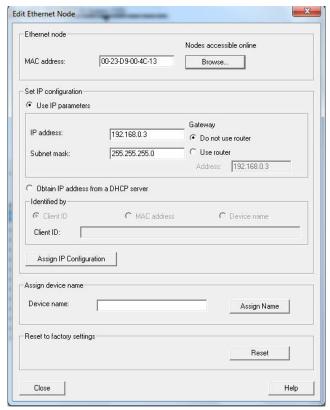


Figure 249. Edit Ethernet Note Screen

The Edit Ethernet Node window is updated.

- 9. Set the IP address to the desired value.
- 10. Click **Assign IP Configuration** at the bottom left of the **Set IP configuration** section. The parameters are transferred.
- 11. Click \mathbf{OK} to acknowledge the message of a successful transfer.

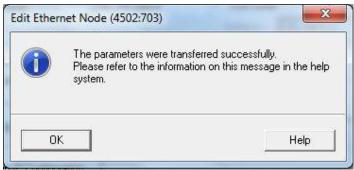


Figure 250. Edit Ethernet Node Message

The IP address adjustment is complete.

Changing the Device Name

Use these instructions for the Siemens SIMATIC STEP 7 (v5.5) software.

- 1. Start Siemens SIMATIC Manager.
- 2. Select an existing project and open it.

3. Select a Station (PLC) from the Object Hierarchy list.

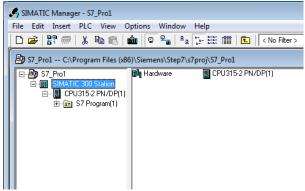


Figure 251. Object Hierarchy List

4. Double-click the Hardware icon in the Station level window to open the Hardware configuration window.



Figure 252. Double-click the Hardware Icon

5. Select PLC > Ethernet > Edit Ethernet Node.

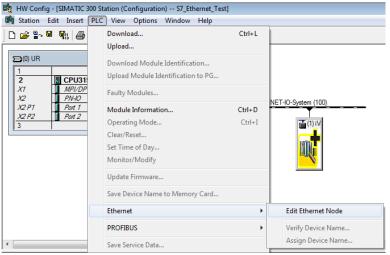


Figure 253. Select Edit Ethernet Node

Edit Ethernet Node Ethernet node Nodes accessible online MAC address: Browse... Set IP configuration Use IP parameters Gateway IP address: Do not use router C Use router Subnet mask: Address: Obtain IP address from a DHCP server Identified by Client ID C MAC address C Device name Client ID: Assign IP Configuration Assign device name Device name Assign Name Reset to factory settings

6. Click Browse... under Nodes accessible online in the Edit Ethernet Node window.

Figure 254. Edit Ethernet Node Screen

Help

This starts a search for all PROFINET® devices on the network and shows the found devices.

Close

7. Select the device to be modified.

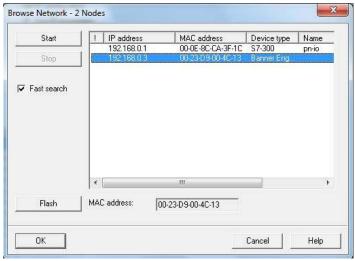


Figure 255. Browse Network Screen

8. Click OK.

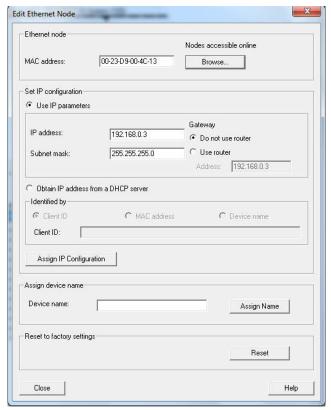


Figure 256. Edit Ethernet Node Screen

The **Edit Ethernet Node** window is updated.

- 9. Enter a name with lower case letters in the Device name field.
- 10. Click Assign Name.



Figure 257. Edit Ethernet Node Message

The Device name is updated. If a failed update message is returned, the new name did not meet the naming requirements. Reference the Siemens PLC naming convention.

15.8 Sample Timing Diagrams

X, Y, Z: Represent snapshot in time

Product Change

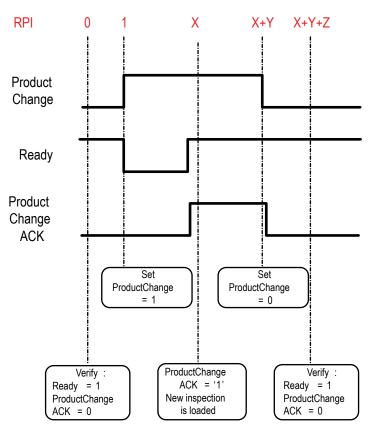


Figure 258. Product Change Timing Diagram

Teach Latch

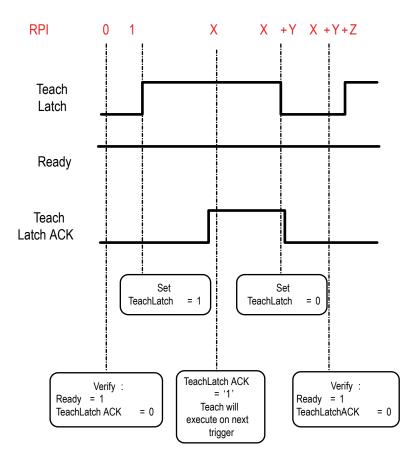


Figure 259. Teach Latch Timing Diagram

Trigger

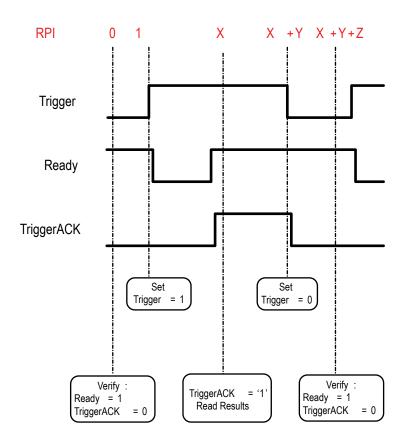


Figure 260. Trigger Timing Diagram

15.9 Command Channel Command Status Register

The command status is a verification of the command type.

Command Status	Value (16-bit integer)
Unknown	0
Read	1
Write	2
Execute	3

15.10 Diagnostic Guide

iVu devices provide several methods to help diagnose communication issues when using Ethernet communications.

15.10.1 Ethernet Diagnostics

To verify Ethernet connectivity, follow these steps:

- 1. Verify that all of the cables are connected and properly seated.
- 2. Examine the Ethernet I/O LED located on the top of the iVu, between the Pass/Fail and System Status LEDs. The light should be either on or blinking.

- 3. Go to System > Logs > System Log.
- 4. Verify that the log entry indicates that the Ethernet link is up:



Figure 261. System Log Screen-Ethernet Link

- 5. Go to System > Communications > Ethernet I/O, and click Status.
- 6. Verify that the Link Status is Connected, and that the link parameters, such as speed and duplex settings are as expected. For example:

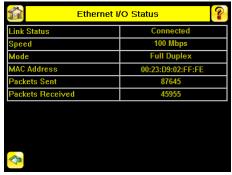


Figure 262. Ethernet I/O Status Screen

- 7. If the Link Status indicates that there is no link, inspect the wiring and verify that the Ethernet switch is powered up.
- 8. If the link parameters are not as expected (wrong baud rate or duplex setting) try the following:
 - a. Log in to your managed switch and verify that the port to which the iVu device is connected is correctly configured, or, consult with your IT department to perform this verification.
 - b. Verify that your cable is the correct type, and is properly connected to the switch and to the camera.

15.10.2 Networking and TCP/IP Diagnostics

To verify networking and TCP/IP connectivity, follow these steps:

- 1. Verify that the Ethernet link has been established.
- 2. Go to **System > Communications > Ethernet I/O**, and check the iVu IP address, subnet mask, and the Gateway address.

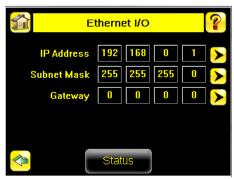


Figure 263. Ethernet I/O Screen

- 3. Verify with your IT department that these settings are correct. If necessary, make the required modifications and restart the iVu.
- 4. Click Status on the Ethernet I/O screen to open the Ethernet I/O Status screen.

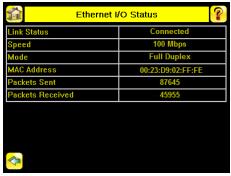


Figure 264. Ethernet I/O Status Screen

5. On the PC attached to your LAN, open the **Command** window. To do this, click **Start** > **Run**, enter cmd, and click **OK**. A command window displays.



Figure 265. Command Window

6. Enter a ping command specifying the iVu IP address as an argument. You should see a series of responses from the iVu.



Figure 266. Command Window with Responses from the iVu

You should also see the Packets Received and Packets Sent count on the **Ethernet I/O Status** screen in the camera increment by at least 4.

- 7. If the output of the ping command shows request timeouts, try the following:
 - Verify that the camera is located on the correct subnet, has the correct IP address, and is connected to the correct switch or router

- If you are running several overlapping subnets, you may want to consult your IT department to ensure that the routing for the network is configured correctly
- If you are trying to access the camera through a gateway or a VPN router, verify that these devices are configured such that they allow traffic from the iVu device to reach the destination device

15.10.3 Industrial Protocols Troubleshooting

Modbus/TCP Protocol

Modbus/TCP protocol relies on the fundamental TCP/IP connectivity to establish connections and transport data. After you have verified Networking and TCP/IP connectivity, you should have little or no problems establishing a Modbus/TCP connection.

iVu supports one Modbus/TCP connection from a single client, and will reject additional connection requests.

Prior to attempting to establish the Modbus/TCP connection, configure your device and teach it about the iVu device. Tell the device the IP address of the iVu device that you have previously configured. Configuration steps vary for each device. Consult the appropriate device manual for these steps.

The iVu Modbus/TCP port is fixed at port number 502.

After you have established a Modbus/TCP connection, verify that the iVu has accepted. Go to **System > Communications > Industrial Ethernet > Status**, and view the connection status.

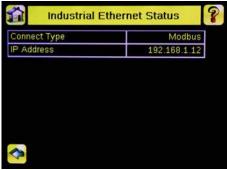


Figure 267. Industrial Ethernet Status Screen

If you experience issues accessing data, see *Modbus/TCP* on page 139 for the Modbus/TCP register maps supported by the iVu, and consult the Industrial Protocols Log. The log, when configured to **Detailed Logging** mode, provides a record of the individual register access sequences and records any errors.



Figure 268. Industrial Ethernet Screen

EtherNet/IP™ and PCCC Protocols

EtherNet/IP and PCCC protocols rely on Common Industrial Protocol (CIP[™])^{¶®} protocol to establish communications and exchange data. CIP protocol, in turn, utilizes TCP/IP.

EtherNet/IP implements Input/Output (I/O) messaging. I/O messaging allows two devices, the iVu and the PLC, to continuously synchronize data sets between each other. These data sets are called Input and Output Assemblies. The iVu device consumes PLC output assemblies, and produces PLC input assemblies. This exchange occurs continuously, at the rate specified by the RPI (Requested Packet Interval) value.

I/O messaging is based on UDP/IP, and utilizes Multicast addressing when sending PLC input assemblies. It is the default mode of operation for I/O messages in PLCs. Many PLCs also support Unicast (direct) addressing for PLC input assemblies, but need to be specially configured.

EtherNet/IP[™] and CIP[™] are trademarks of ODVA, Inc.

Because I/O messaging uses UDP/IP and Multicast, it requires special, managed switches, and customized switch configuration. Managed switches, when properly configured, prevent multicast devices from flooding the network with data. Consult with your IT department to make sure that you have the correct switch type, and that these switches have Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping enabled to allow them to manage multicast groups.

Some switches with built-in firewalls block UDP traffic by default. If this is the case, and if the path between your devices involves several switches or routers, it is possible that some of them might block the UDP traffic necessary for I/O messages. Consult with your IT department to verify that your network is configured correctly.

Establishing CIP and EtherNet/IP I/O communications is a complicated process. There are several steps during which an error can occur. Industrial Protocols log contains a detail description of the communications process, and should be consulted if any errors are suspected.



Figure 269. Communication Log Detail Screen

A great level of detail is also provided in the log when the I/O connection is established.



Figure 270. Industrial Ethernet Screen



Figure 271. Communication Log Detail Screen

After the CIP and I/O connections are established, the **Industrial Protocols Status** screen shows the details of the connection.

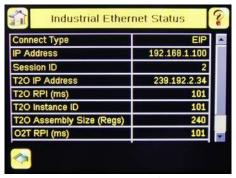


Figure 272. Industrial Ethernet Status Screen

Most of the errors in establishing the CIP and I/O connections have to do with specifying the proper Input and Output Assembly Instance IDs and sizes. Refer to the appropriate sections of this manual for this information.

PROFINET

Discovering iVu Devices

The Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software discovery and configuration protocols are used to discover iVu devices on a network.

- 1. Start the Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software.
- 2. Click Open an existing project.
- 3. Select a project and open it.
- 4. Click **Devices & networks** after the project has been uploaded.
- 5. Click Configure networks.
- 6.
- Click the **Accessible devices** icon The **Accessible devices** window opens.
- 7. Select an interface connection in the Type of the PG/PC interface list.
- 8. Select an interface connection in the PG/PC interface list.



Figure 273. PG/PC Interface

The PC scans the network for PROFINET® devices. If the device you are looking for is not present, check the cabling.

Example of Scanning Results

Under Online status information, the scan shows that three devices were found.

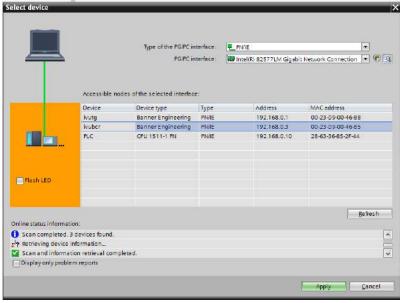


Figure 274. Select Device - Online Status Information

Accessing the iVu Device's Communication Logs

PROFINET® communication activity is recorded in the iVu device's communication logs. Use these instructions to access the iVu device's communication logs via the display.

1. Go to Main Menu > Logs > Communication Logs > Industrial Ethernet > View Logs.



Figure 275. Industrial Ethernet Screen

Note: Green communication log icons mean flawless communication. Red communication icons mean communication errors.

2. Click the Arrow button on any log entry in the communication log to access the Communication Log Detail window.



Diagnosing Errors

The Siemens TIA Portal (v13) software includes numerous diagnostic tools. When a computer is connected to the controller (PLC), diagnostic information is available. The controller (PLC) generates a message that displays in the **Diagnostics** window. A flashing red light on the CPU module of the controller (PLC) indicates an error.

1. Click on the text in the **Details** column to request detailed information about the device that caused the error.

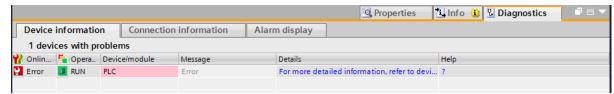


Figure 276. Diagnostics

All system and device messages are displayed in the Diagnostics buffer window under Events and Details on event.

2. Select a message in the table, Display CPU Time Stamps in PG/PC local time.

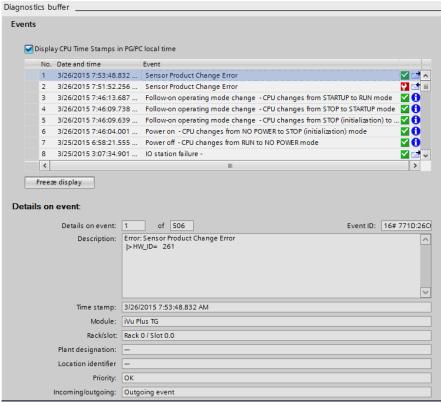


Figure 277. Diagnostics Buffer

The respective information displays in the **Description** field under **Details on event**.

3. Read the message to learn about the error and resolve it. When the error is resolved, the icon that corresponds to the displayed message is green.

15.11 Additional Information

15.11.1 iVu Command Channel Commands (iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet)

This section describes how to use the iVu Command Channel over Industrial Ethernet. See for more information on the iVu Command Channel protocol. The following commands are executed using the Command ID register and the Command Input bit/Input Coil bit.

Command Channel Primer on page 97

Command	Command ID		d ID	Description	Data Type	
	Do	Set	Get			
Trigger	•		•			
Trigger Mode		1	10001	The iVu triggering mode. This value must match the modes supported by the iVu.	Int16	
Product Change						
Product Change By Name	21			This command forces the iVu to switch to the specified inspection. The iVu does not transmit a response until the iVu has completed the action. Inspection results immediately after a product change are invalid until a new trigger is received.	Byte Array	
Imager						
Gain		51	10051	The iVu value used to electronically brighten all image pixels.	Int32	
Exposure		52	10052	The iVu value used to control the amount of time the imager is allowed to gather light for the image.	Int32	
Status						
Clear System Error	81			This command clears the system error LED and resets the internal system error flag to false.	N/A	
System						
Reboot Sensor	101			This command restarts the iVu. If the iVu configuration data is currently being saved, this command is blocked until the save operation completes.	N/A	
Save Configuration	102			This command saves all modified inspection and configuration parameters. This command blocks all other commands until all values have been persisted.	N/A	
Info		I				
Sensor Name			10151	User-assigned device name.	Byte Array	
Model Number			10152	Device model number.	Byte Array	
Serial Number			10153	Device serial number.	Byte Array	
Firmware Version			10154	Device firmware (software) version.	Byte Array	
Hour Counter			10155	The total number of hours the device has been energized.	Byte Array	
History						
Clear History	301			This command clears all history fields for the active inspection. History values include pass count, fail count, execution times and sensor-specific history values.	N/A	
Inspection						
Inspection Name			10501	The name of the active inspection.	Byte Array	

Trigger Mode	1000	Description	
External	1	nspections are initiated via the electrical trigger wire.	
Internal	2	nspections run continuously at the specified period (electrical trigger inputs are gnored).	
Free Run	3	nspections run continuously (electrical trigger inputs are ignored).	
Industrial Ethernet	10	Inspections are only trigged by Industrial Ethernet coils and commands.	
Command	20	Inspections are only trigged by the Command Channel trigger commands.	

Error Codes

The iVu device provides error codes in cases when commands failed to execute successfully. If such an error occurs, the Execution Error flag is set in the Output Bits/Status Register. When this bit is set, read the Error Code register to know the reason for the failure. The following table lists the error codes:

Numeric ID	Text ID	Description	
0	SUCCESS	Command processed successfully.	
500	IE_TRIGGER_MODE_EXPECTED	The Trigger Mode must be set to Industrial Ethernet to perform this operation.	
510	IE_COMMAND_NOT_FOUND	The numeric Command ID specified was not found.	
520	IE_COIL_ACTION_FAILED	The coil action resulted in a failure.	
521	IE_COIL_ALREADY_BUSY	The coil was asserted before the previous execution completed.	
522	IE_COIL_NOT_FINISHED	The coil was de-asserted prior to the execution completing.	
523	IE_COIL_ANOTHER_ACTION_PENDING	The coil was asserted prior to another coil execution completing.	
524	IE_COIL_MULTIPLES_DETECTED	Multiple coils were asserted simultaneously.	
525	IE_COIL_ACK_INHIBITED	The coil action's output ACK was inhibited because the input coil was no longer set.	
10000	EMPTY_FRAME_RECEIVED	Indicates that the request was empty. The command channel requires a command, any arguments, and an end-of-frame delimiter.	
10001	COMMAND_NOT_RECOGNIZED	The command specified is not recognized	
10100	GROUP_MISSING	A Group ID must be specified immediately after the command	
10101	GROUP_NOT_FOUND	The specified Group ID is invalid / unknown	
10102	GROUP_ITEM_MISSING	A Group Item ID must be specified immediately after the Group ID	
10103	GROUP_ITEM_NOT_FOUND	The specified Group Item ID is invalid / unknown	
10152	NOT_READABLE	Attempt to get a value that is not readable	
10153	NOT_WRITEABLE	Attempt to set a value that is not writeable	
10250	NOT_A_METHOD	Method ID specified is not a method	
10251	WRONG_ARGUMENT_COUNT	Total method arguments specified do not match method	
10252	COMMAND_NOT_FINISHED	Attempt to issue command when a previous command has not finished	
10300	INVALID_ARGUMENT_TYPE	Item ID specified must be an item (not a group or method)	
10301	DATA_VALUE_MISSING	Command missing item's data value	
10340	MINIMUM_VALUE_EXCEEDED	New item value is below the minimum	
10341	MAXIMUM_VALUE_EXCEEDED	New items value is above the maximum	
10350	ARGUMENTS_DETECTED	Get command received with unneeded arguments	
10351	INVALID_ARGUMENT_TYPE	Item ID specified must be an item (not a group or method)	
10500	DATA_SET_EMPTY	Data export operation returned no results.	
10900	SENSOR_NOT_READY	Command specified requires iVu to be in the READY state.	
10920	SENSOR_TYPE_NOT_ACTIVE	Command specified belongs to a different sensor type.	
10950	DEVICE_TYPE_INVALID	Command not supported on this device type.	
15000	VALUE_INVALID	Text value is invalid / unknown	
15050	VALUE_INVALID	Text value is invalid - expecting True or False	
15100	STRING_TOO_LONG	String value specified exceeds maximum allowable length	
20200	NO_AREAS_FOUND	Attempt to obtain value when no areas were found.	

Numeric ID	Text ID	Description
20600	NO_MATCHES_FOUND	Attempt to obtain value when no matches were found.
20800	NO_MATCHES_FOUND	Attempt to obtain value when no sort patterns were found.
80000	REMOTE_DISPLAY_NOT_CONNECTED	Remote Display must be connected to obtain this value
80001	REMOTE_DISPLAY_NOT_SUPPORTED	This device does not have Remote Display capability
80100	COMMAND_MODE_EXPECTED	The Trigger Mode must be set to "Command" perform this operation
80101	COMMAND_TIMED_OUT	The command timed out before finishing
80102	TRIGGER_REQUIRED	Access to the specified data requires a triggered inspection
80150	COMMAND_TIMED_OUT	The command timed out before finishing
80200	SYSTEM_ERROR_NOT_ACTIVE	The System Error must be active to execute this command
80300	TEACH_SENSOR_TYPE_INVALID	Teach requires Match sensor.
80350	MULTIPLE_INSPECTIONS_DISABLED	Requires multiple inspections to be enabled
80351	MULTIPLE_INSPECTIONS_EMPTY	No inspections are available in multiple inspection mode.
80400	PRODUCT_CHANGE_WHEN_NOT_READY	Sensor must be in the READY state to perform a product change.
80401	PRODUCT_CHANGE_INVALID_INSPECTION	Attempt to product change to an unknown or invalid inspection.
80402	PRODUCT_CHANGE_TIMEOUT	The Product Change operation timed out.
80403	PRODUCT_CHANGE_TO_SAME_INSPECTION	Attempt to product change to the same inspection.
80404	SENSOR_NAME_NOT_FOUND	Attempt to use a command without a sensor name in a multi- sensor inspection

Examples of Operation

The following examples show how to utilize the iVu Command Channel via the Industrial Ethernet connection.

Clear System Error

- 1. Write the number 81 as a 16-bit integer into the Command ID register.
- 2. Toggle the Command bit from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).
- 3. Wait for the Command ACK flag to go from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits ACK/Input Coil Bits ACK register).
- 4. Verify that the Execution Error flag is not set (that is, the value should be 0). This is bit 15 in the Output Bits/Status Coil Bits register. If the value is 1, read the Error Code register for more information.
- 5. Task Complete. Toggle the Command bit back to 0 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).

Get/Set Trigger Mode

Get the current Trigger Mode from the iVu.

- 1. Write the number 10001 as a 16-bit integer into the Command ID register.
- 2. Toggle the Command bit from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).
- 3. Wait for the Command ACK flag to go from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits ACK/Input Coil Bits ACK register).
- 4. Verify that the Execution Error flag is not set (that is, the value should be 0). This is bit 15 in the Output Bits/Status Coil Bits register. If the value is 1, read the Error Code register for more information.
- 5. Task Complete. Toggle the Command bit back to 0 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register). Read the current Trigger Mode value in the Command Response Int16 register.

iVu model	Trigger Mode	Int16 value
TG/Color/Color, BCR	External	1
TG/Color	Internal	2
TG/Color	Free Run	3
TG/Color, BCR	Industrial Ethernet Only	10

iVu model	Trigger Mode	Int16 value
TG/Color, BCR	Command	20
BCR	Continuous Scan	5
BCR	External Gated	4

Set the desired Trigger Mode for the iVu.

- 1. Write the number 1 as a 16-bit integer into the Command ID register.
- 2. Write the desired Trigger Mode's Int16 value from the table above into the Command Parameter Int16 register.
- 3. Toggle the Command bit from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).
- 4. Wait for the Command ACK flag to go from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits ACK/Input Coil Bits ACK register).
- 5. Verify that the Execution Error flag is not set (that is, the value should be 0). This is bit 15 in the Output Bits/Status Coil Bits register. If the value is 1, read the Error Code register for more information.
- 6. Task Complete. Toggle the Command bit back to 0 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).

Get/Set Exposure Time

Get the current Exposure Time from the iVu.

- 1. Write the number 10052 as a 16-bit integer into the Command ID register.
- 2. Toggle the Command bit from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).
- 3. Wait for the Command ACK flag to go from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits ACK/Input Coil Bits ACK register).
- 4. Verify that the Execution Error flag is not set (that is, the value should be 0). This is bit 15 in the Output Bits/Status Coil Bits register. If the value is 1, read the Error Code register for more information.
- 5. Task Complete. Toggle the Command bit back to 0 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register). Read the current Exposure Time value (in microseconds) in the Command Response Int32 register.

Set the desired Exposure Time for the iVu.

- 1. Write the number 52 as a 16-bit integer into the Command ID register.
- 2. Write the desired Exposure Time (in microseconds) as a 32-bit integer value into the Command Parameter Int32 register. The minimum acceptable value is 117 µsec and the maximum value is 1,000,000 µsec.
- 3. Toggle the Command bit from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).
- 4. Wait for the Command ACK flag to go from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits ACK/Input Coil Bits ACK register).
- 5. Verify that the Execution Error flag is not set (that is, the value should be 0). This is bit 15 in the Output Bits/Status Coil Bits register. If the value is 1, read the Error Code register for more information.
- 6. Task Complete. Toggle the Command bit back to 0 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register). The new exposure time will be used for the next inspection. Note that this value is not saved to the iVu device's permanent memory unless the Save Configuration task is completed.

Save iVu Configuration

This command saves all modified inspection and configuration parameters to the iVu, including Command Channel changes to exposure time and gain, trigger mode, and Remote Teach sessions.

- 1. Write the number 102 as a 16-bit integer into the Command ID register.
- 2. Toggle the Command bit from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).
- 3. Wait for the Command ACK flag to go from 0 to 1 (bit 15 in the Input Bits ACK/Input Coil Bits ACK register).
- 4. Verify that the Execution Error flag is not set (that is, the value should be 0). This is bit 15 in the Output Bits/Status Coil Bits register. If the value is 1, read the Error Code register for more information.
- 5. Task Complete. Toggle the Command bit back to 0 (bit 15 in the Input Bits/Input Coil Bits register).

16 Troubleshooting

16.1 LED Indicator Troubleshooting

In normal operation, the Power LED is green, and the Pass/Fail is green or red depending on the triggered inspection. The Ethernet I/O LED is on or off depending on connection status.



Figure 278. iVu LEDs

1. Power LED

Green: Ready/Power Red (blinking or steady): Error

2. Pass/Fail LED

Green (steady): Pass Green (blinking): Error

Red: Fail
3. Ethernet I/O LED

Green: Connected Off: Disconnected

The iVu LEDs also indicate abnormal conditions as described in *Errors* on page 206.

16.1.1 Errors

Indicator	Solution
The Pass/Fail LED blinks green deveral times, separated by an LED red blink, and the iVu repeats this pattern over and over. This indicates that no inspections are occurring.	Reboot the iVu device.
The Power LED is on steady red. Errors indicated by the Power LED are reported in the System log and appear highlighted in red.	 Look at the System Log to see the error. Clear the LED. Go to Main Menu > Logs > System Logs . Click Clear System Error. A device reboot is not required. If the error occurs again, try rebooting the iVu to see if that fixes the problem. If the problem persists, contact Banner Engineering.

16.1.2 Warnings

Warnings are atypical conditions that the iVu detects and fixes. Warnings are highlighted in yellow in the **System Log**, and can typically be ignored.

16.2 Debugging Inspections

16.2.1 How to Round-Trip Debug Using the Emulator

This section describes the procedures for performing round-trip debugging using either the iVu Emulator installed on a PC or using the Emulator directly from a USB flash drive.



Note: This document refers to saving configuration and inspection logs in folders based on the device name. If you have not yet named the device, folders will be named using the first 8-characters of the device serial number.

How to Debug Using the Emulator from a PC

This procedure requires a USB flash drive and a USB cable, PSG-4M-4xx-USB (see Accessories on page 209).

- 1. Connect a USB cable to the iVu device.
- 2. Connect a USB flash drive to the USB cable.
- 3. Save the Inspection Logs to the USB flash drive.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > Inspection Logs > View Logs, and click the Save button to save the inspection logs.
 - b. When prompted, click **Yes** to save device configuration along with the Inspection Logs.

The location of these files on the USB flash drive displays after the operation is completed. The Inspection Logs are saved in [USB:]\BANNER\[SENSOR_NAME]\InspLog and the device configuration is saved in [USB:]\BANNER\[SENSOR_NAME]. For example, if the device name is *myName*:

- Configuration File (CONFIG.CFG) path: [USB:]\BANNER\myName
- Inspection Logs path: [USB:]\BANNER\myName\InspLog
- Note: If the device has no name, the folder name is the first 8-characters of the device serial number.
- 4. Disconnect the USB flash drive from the iVu device.
- 5. Connect the USB flash drive to a Windows PC that has the iVu Emulator installed.



Important: Make sure the iVu Emulator is NOT running before proceeding to the next step.

6. Copy the device configuration from the USB flash drive to the folder where the Emulator is installed on the PC.

For example, if the device name is *myName* and the iVu Emulator is installed in the default location on the PC, copy the file [USB:]\BANNER\myName\CONFIG.CFG to C:\Program Files\Banner Engineering\iVu Series.

7. Copy the Inspection Logs from the USB flash drive to the InspLog folder on the PC.

For example, copy the file [USB:]\BANNER\myName\InspLog to C:\Program Files\Banner Engineering \iVu Series\InspLogs.

- 8. Start the Emulator.
- 9. Set the Trigger option to Internal.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > Imager > Trigger, and select Internal.
 - b. Set the Trigger Interval as desired.

The iVu Emulator runs with the saved configuration from Step 6 using the saved Inspection Logs from Step 2 as images.

- 10. Make the desired adjustments.
- 11. Close the iVu Emulator program. All configuration changes are automatically saved to the CONFIG.CFG file.
- 12. Copy the device configuration (that is, CONFIG.CFG) from the PC working directory to the USB flash drive.

For example [USB:]\BANNER\myName\CONFIG.CFG.

- 13. Disconnect the USB flash drive from the PC.
- 14. Connect the USB flash drive to the iVu device.
- 15. Restore the configuration to the iVu device.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > System > Configuration > Load Configuration.
 - b. Select the configuration to restore.
 - c. Click **Load** to start the restore device configuration.
 - d. Restart the device when the restore is complete.

How to Debug Using the Emulator from the USB Flash Drive

This procedure requires a USB flash drive and a USB cable, PSG-4M-4xx-USB (see Accessories on page 209).

- 1. Connect a USB cable to the iVu device.
- 2. Connect a USB flash drive to the USB cable.
- 3. Save the Inspection Logs to the USB flash drive.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > Inspection Logs > View Logs, and click the Save button to save the inspection logs.
 - b. When prompted, click Yes to save the device configuration along with the Inspection Logs.

The location of these files on the USB flash drive displays after the operation is completed. The Inspection Logs are saved in <code>[USB:]\BANNER\[SENSOR_NAME]\Insplog</code> and the device configuration is saved in <code>[USB:]\BANNER\[SENSOR_NAME]</code>. For example, if the device name is *myName*:

- Configuration File (CONFIG.CFG) path: [USB:]\BANNER\myName
- Inspection Logs path: [USB:]\BANNER\myName\InspLog

Note: If the device has no name, the folder name is the first 8-characters of the device serial number.

- 4. Disconnect the USB flash drive from the iVu device.
- 5. Connect the USB flash drive to a Windows PC that has the iVu Emulator installed.
- 6. Copy the iVuEmulator.exe program file to the USB flash drive in the same location as the CONFIG.CFG file. For example, [USB:]\BANNER\myName.
- 7. Start the [USB:]\BANNER\myName\iVuEmulator.exe program.
- 8. Set the Trigger option to Internal.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > Imager > Trigger, and select Internal.
 - b. Set the **Trigger Interval** as desired.

The iVu Emulator runs with the saved configuration using the saved Inspection Logs as images.

- 9. Make the desired adjustments.
- 10. Close the iVu Emulator program. All configuration changes are automatically saved to the CONFIG.CFG file.
- 11. Disconnect the USB flash drive from the PC.
- 12. Connect the USB flash drive to the iVu device.
- 13. Restore the configuration to the device.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > System > Configuration > Load Configuration.
 - b. Select the configuration to restore.
 - c. Click **Load** to start the restore device configuration.
 - d. Restart the device when the restore is complete.

17 Accessories

17.1 Power Cable — Required

12-Pin M12/Euro-Style Cordsets with Open Shield					
Model	Length	Style	Dimensions	Pinout (Female)	
MQDC2S-1206 MQDC2S-1215	1.83 m (6 ft) 4.57 m (15 ft)		44 Typ. ———		
MQDC2S-1213	9.14 m (30 ft)	Straight			1 = White 2 = Brown
MQDC2S-1250 MQDC2S-1275	15.2 m (50 ft) 22.9 m (75 ft)		M12 x 1 ⁻ ø 14.5 ⁻	7 9	3 = Green 4 = Yellow 5 = Gray
MQDC2S-1206RA MQDC2S-1215RA	1.83 m (6 ft) 4.57 m (15 ft)		32 Typ.	6 0 0 10	6 = Pink 7 = Blue 8 = Red
MQDC2S-1230RA	9.14 m (30 ft)	Right Angle	30 Typ. [1.18"]	113	9 = Orange 10 = Light Blue 11 = Black
MQDC2S-1250RA	15.2 m (50 ft)		M12 x 1		12 = Violet



Note: The cables listed above must be used to meet $\mathsf{C}\,\mathsf{E}$.

17.2 Remote Display—Required for Setup (Remote Display Models Only)

Model	Description	Data Sheet
RDM35	89 mm (3.5 in) Diagonal Machine-Mountable Remote Touchscreen Display	p/n 166096

17.2.1 RDM35 Remote Display Accessory Kit

Table 86: Cordset Kits

Model	Length	Description
IVURDM-QDK-803	0.91 m (3 ft)	
IVURDM-QDK-806	1.83 m (6 ft)	8-pin cable, straight, M12-M12
IVURDM-QDK-815	4.57 m (15 ft)	Mounting bracket (SMBRDM35)
IVURDM-QDK-830	9.14 m (30 ft)	Stylus
IVURDM-QDK-850	15.2 m (50 ft)	
IVURDM-QDK-803RA	0.91 m (3 ft)	
IVURDM-QDK-806RA	1.83 m (6 ft)	8-pin cable, right-angle, M12-M12
IVURDM-QDK-815RA	4.57 m (15 ft)	Mounting bracket (SMBRDM35)
IVURDM-QDK-830RA	9.14 m (30 ft)	Stylus
IVURDM-QDK-850RA	15.2 m (50 ft)	

17.3 Ethernet Cable Options

RJ45 Ethernet to 4-Pin Threaded M8/Pico-Style Cordsets					
Model	Length	Style	Dimensions	Pinout	
IVUC-E-406	1.83 m (6 ft)		 		
IVUC-E-415	4.57 m (15 ft)		000 \$\frac{1}{1} \text{ \$\sigma\$ 9.5}		
IVUC-E-430	9.14 m (30 ft)	Straight	M8 x 1		
IVUC-E-450	15.2 m (50 ft)	Cat5e Shielded	← -28.6 Typ →		
IVUC-E-475	22.9 m (75 ft)		14.5	4 2 2	
IVUC-E-406R	1.83 m (6 ft)			ø 6 ├ - 23 Typ. ─ -	3 - 0 - 1
IVUC-E-415R	4.57 m (15 ft)			1 = Blue	
IVUC-E-430R	9.14 m (30 ft)			2 = White/Blue 3 = White/Orange 4 = Orange	
IVUC-E-450R	15.2 m (50 ft)	Right Angle Cat5e Shielded	M8 x 1		

17.4 USB Cable — Optional

4-Pin Threaded M8/Pico-Style to USB Cordsets with Shield—Double Ended				
Model	Length	Style	Dimensions	Pinout
PSG-4M-4005-USB	0.15 m (6 in)			
PSG-4M-401-USB	0.31 m (1 ft)			1 +5V dc 2 Data - 3 Data +
PSG-4M-403-USB	0.91 m (3 ft)		4 6	4 GND
				Male
PSG-4M-410-USB	3 m (10 ft)	Straight Pico QD/ USB	42 Typ. M8 X 1	1 3
			ø 8.5	1 = Red 2 = White 3 = Black 4 = Green

17.5 USB Flash Drive — Optional

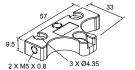
Model	Description
IVU-USBFD2	USB Flash Drive 2 GB

17.6 Brackets

For Use with Integrated Display Models

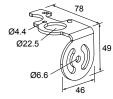
SMBIVUB

- Bottom mounting bracket
- Black anodized aluminum
- Hardware included



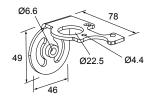
SMBIVURAL

- Right-angle bracket for mounting the device from the left
- 12-ga. stainless steel
- Hardware included



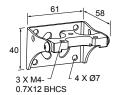
SMBIVURAR

- Right-angle bracket for mounting the device from the right
- 12-ga. stainless steel
- Hardware included



SMBIVUU

- · U-shaped swivel bracket kit
- 14-ga. stainless steel
- Hardware included
- Bottom mounting bracket, SMBIVUBP, can be ordered separately



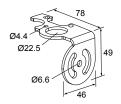


Note: Use cables with right-angle connectors with this bracket kit.

For Use with Remote Display Models

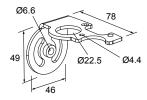
SMBIVURAL

- Right-angle bracket for mounting the device from the left
- 12-ga. stainless steel
- Hardware included



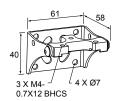
SMBIVURAR

- Right-angle bracket for mounting the device from the right
- 12-ga. stainless steel
- Hardware included



SMBIVUU

- U-shaped swivel bracket kit
- 14-ga. stainless steel
- Hardware included
- Bottom mounting bracket, SMBIVUBP, can be ordered separately





Note: Use cables with right-angle connectors with this bracket kit.

17.7 Micro Video Lens Accessories

17.7.1 Micro Video Lens Models

Model	Lens Description
LMF04 ¹⁴	4.3 mm lens
LMF06	6 mm lens
LMF08	8 mm lens
LMF12	12 mm lens
LMF16	16 mm lens
LMF25	25 mm lens

17.7.2 Micro Video Lens Filters — Optional

Model	Description
FLTMR2	Red and dark red filter kit
FLTMI	Infrared filter kit
FLTMB	Blue filter kit
FLTMG	Green filter kit

17.8 C-Mount Lens Accessories

17.8.1 C-Mount Lens Models

Model	Lens Description
LCF04	4 mm Lens - no threads for filter
LCF08	8 mm Lens - no threads for filter
LCF12	12 mm Lens - no threads for filter
LCF16	16 mm Lens, aperture lock - no threads for filter
LCF25R	25mm lens
LCF25LR	25mm lens with focus locking
LCF50L1R	50mm lens with focus locking, plastic
LCF50L2R	50mm lens with focus locking, metal (will not fit ring)
LCF75LR	75mm lens with focus locking, metal (will not fit ring)

17.8.2 C-Mount Lens Enclosure Models

Model	Description
IVUSLC50-P	Sealed C-mount lens enclosure

Due to the flexibility of the replaceable lenses, focus mechanism, and imager field-of-view settings, it is possible with the 4.3 mm lens to experience reflections from the internal strobe on the inspection image. To eliminate this effect, the field-of-view can be limited to the system default of 320×240 (or 640×480 for fine), the working distance to the object should be no more than about 8 inches, or an external strobe should be used instead of the internal ring light.

Model	Description
IVUSLC75-P	

17.8.3 C-Mount Lens Filters — Optional

Model	Description
FLTR	Red filter kit
FLTB	Blue filter kit
FLTG	Green filter kit
FLTI	IR Filter kit

18 Product Support and Maintenance

This section provides general Banner resources and specific documentation for installers and operators of this iVu.

18.1 Product Support

Banner provides the following resources for quickly setting up and operating the device.

Online Help

When setting up or monitoring inspections using the iVu device's display, view online help on any screen by clicking the **Help** icon in the upper-right corner of the display.

PDF Documentation

The product documentation is available in a convenient printable format (PDF) in the iVu installation package or at www.bannerengineering.com.

Banner Website

The most current product information, documentation, and software updates are available on the Banner website: www.bannerengineering.com.

Warranty Service

Contact Banner Engineering for troubleshooting of this device. **Do not attempt any repairs to this Banner device; it contains no field-replaceable parts or components.** If the device, device part, or device component is determined to be defective by a Banner Applications Engineer, they will advise you of Banner's RMA (Return Merchandise Authorization) procedure.



Important: If instructed to return the device, pack it with care. Damage that occurs in return shipping is not covered by warranty.

Factory Support

To help Banner better assist you, be ready to provide the following information:

- iVu firmware version (to find the version number, go to Main Menu > System > Sensor Information)
- Device model number and date code, which are found on the bottom of the device.
- Exact wording of any messages that appeared on your screen
- A description of what you were doing and what happened
- A description of how you tried to solve the problem
- Error Codes (see *LED Indicator Troubleshooting* on page 206)

18.2 Maintenance

Maintenance tasks include keeping the hardware free of dust and dirt and updating the iVu firmware as needed.

18.2.1 Clean the iVu

Regularly remove any dust or dirt from the sensor using a soft cloth.

If needed, slightly dampen the cloth with a weak solution of neutral detergent. Avoid getting dirt on the imager (the area behind the lens). If the imager is dirty, use anti-static compressed air to blow off the dust.

18.2.2 Update the iVu firmware

The current version of iVu firmware is available for download from *www.bannerengineering.com*. Use the following steps to update the iVu firmware.

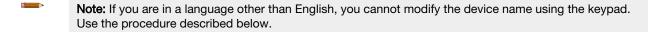
This procedure requires a USB flash drive and a USB cable, PSG-4M-4xx-USB (see Accessories on page 209).

- 1. Go to http://www.bannerengineering.com.
- 2. Browse to the Vision Products page and select the iVu device you are using.
- 3. Click **Software** to view program releases and release notes.
- 4. Determine which version you want to download. The current version is recommended.
- 5. Download the file. Depending on your browser settings, you may be asked to confirm or provide a location to save the file. Choose to download on your desktop. Note the file name.
- 6. Start the iVu program.

- 7. In the program, select the product you are using and click Firmware Update Wizard. The program starts.
- 8. Connect a USB flash drive to the PC.
- 9. Follow the on-screen instructions to save the firmware to the USB flash drive. The file is automatically saved to a folder called BANNER\Firmware.
- 10. Disconnect the USB flash drive from the PC.
- 11. Connect the USB cable to the iVu.
- 12. Connect the US flash drive to the USB cable.
- 13. On the iVu, go to **System** > **Firmware Update**. The name of the firmware file you copied to the USB flash drive displays.
- 14. Select the correct file and click Load.
- 15. Follow the on-screen instructions to update the firmware.

18.2.3 How to Set or Modify a Device Name using the Emulator

You can set a device name for your iVu device or modify an existing name on the device using the keypad. You can also change the device name this using the iVu Emulator as described below.



Note: If you have not set the device name previously, folders are named using the first 8-characters of the device serial number.

This procedure requires a USB flash drive and a USB cable, PSG-4M-4xx-USB (see Accessories on page 209).

- 1. Connect a USB cable to the device.
- 2. Connect a USB flash drive to the USB cable.
- 3. Save the Device Configuration to the USB flash drive. Go to Main Menu > System > Configuration > Save to USB.

The location of these files on the USB flash drive displays after the operation is complete. The device configuration is saved in <code>[USB:]\BANNER\[DEVICE_NAME]</code>. For example, if the device name is *myName*, the path is <code>[USB:]\BANNER\myName</code>.

- 4. Disconnect the USB flash drive from the device.
- 5. Connect the USB flash drive to a Windows PC.
- 6. If you are running the Emulator installed on a PC, make sure the Emulator is **not** running, and copy the Device Configuration from the USB flash drive to the folder where the Emulator is installed on the PC.

For example, if the device name is myName and the iVu Emulator is installed in the default location on the PC, copy the file [USB:]\BANNER\myName\CONFIG.CFG to C:\Program Files\Banner Engineering\iVu Series.

- 7. Launch the iVuEmulator.exe program (either from the USB flash drive or from the Windows PC, depending on which one you are using).
- 8. Go to Main Menu > System > Information.
- 9. Click inside the **Device Name** field, and enter the desired name.
- 10. Click the **Back** button on the lower-left corner of the display to save the device name.
- 11. Close the Emulator program. The device name is automatically saved to the CONFIG.CFG file.
- 12. If you are running the Emulator on the PC, copy the CONFIG.CFG file back to the original folder on the USB flash drive, [USB:]\BANNER\[DEVICE NAME]. For example [USB:]\BANNER\myName.
 - Note: The device looks in the original folder (for example, myName) for the CONFIG.CFG file.
- 13. Remove the USB flash drive from the PC, and connect it to the device.
- 14. Restore the configuration to the device.
 - a. Go to Main Menu > System > Configuration > Load from USB.
 - b. Select the configuration to restore.
 - c. Click Load to start the restore device configuration.
 - Note: After the new device name is restored in the device, all files saved to USB flash drive will now reside in the folder corresponding to the new device name.
 - d. Restart the device when the restore is complete.
 - **Note:** If a device configuration from one device is loaded onto another device, the device name from the device configuration is not be stored in the device.

18.2.4 How to Reset the Device Password

If you forget the password for your device, contact Banner Engineering for assistance.

18.3 Contact Us

Corporate Headquarters

Address:

Banner Engineering Corporate 9714 Tenth Avenue North Minneapolis, Minnesota 55441, USA Phone: +1 763 544 3164

Website: www.bannerengineering.com

Europe

Address:

Banner Engineering EMEA Park Lane, Culliganlaan 2F, bus 3 1831 Diegem, Belgium Phone: +32 (0)2 456 0780

Website: www.bannerengineering.com **Email:** mail@bannerengineering.com

Turkey

Address:

Banner Engineering Elk. San. Ve Tic. Ltd. Şti. Şerifali Mah. Münevver Sok. Ekomed Plaza No:10 Kat:4 Ümraniye / İstanbul, Türkiye Phone: +90 216 688 8282

Website: www.bannerengineering.com **Email:** turkey@bannerengineering.com.tr

India

Address:

Banner Engineering India Pune Head Quarters Office No. 1001, 10th Floor Sai Capital, Opp. ICC Senapati Bapat Road Pune 411016, India Phone: +91 (0) 206 640 5624

Website: www.bannerengineering.com **Email:** salesindia@bannerengineering.com

Mexico

Address:

Banner Engineering de Mexico Monterrey Head Office Edificio VAO Av. David Alfaro Siqueiros No.103 Col. Valle Oriente C.P.66269 San Pedro Garza Garcia, Nuevo Leon, Mexico Phone: +52 81 8363 2714 or 01 800 BANNERE (toll free)

Website: www.bannerengineering.com Email: mexico@bannerengineering.com

Brazil

Address:

Banner do Brasil Rua Barão de Teffé nº 1000, sala 54

Campos Elíseos, Jundiaí - SP, CEP.: 13208-761, Brasil

Phone: +55 11 2709 9880

Website: www.bannerengineering.com **Email:** brasil@bannerengineering.com

China

Address:

Banner Engineering Shanghai Rep Office Xinlian Scientific Research Building Level 12, Building 2 1535 Hongmei Road, Shanghai 200233, China Phone: +86 212 422 6888

Website: www.bannerengineering.com
Email: sensors@bannerengineering.com.cn

Japan

Address:

Banner Engineering Japan Cent-Urban Building 305 3-23-15 Nishi-Nakajima Yodogawa-Ku Osaka 532-0011, Japan Phone: +81 (0)6 6309 0411

Website: www.bannerengineering.com
Email: mail@bannerengineering.co.jp

Taiwan

Address:

Banner Engineering Taiwan 8F-2, No. 308 Section 1, Neihu Road Taipei 114, Taiwan Phone: +886 (0)2 8751 9966

Website: *www.bannerengineering.com* **Email:** info@bannerengineering.com.tw

18.4 Banner Engineering Corp Limited Warranty

Banner Engineering Corp. warrants its products to be free from defects in material and workmanship for one year following the date of shipment. Banner Engineering Corp. will repair or replace, free of charge, any product of its manufacture which, at the time it is returned to the factory, is found to have been defective during the warranty period. This warranty does not cover damage or liability for misuse, abuse, or the improper application or installation of the Banner product.

THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE), AND WHETHER ARISING UNDER COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, COURSE OF DEALING OR TRADE USAGE.

This Warranty is exclusive and limited to repair or, at the discretion of Banner Engineering Corp., replacement. IN NO EVENT SHALL BANNER ENGINEERING CORP. BE LIABLE TO BUYER OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FOR ANY EXTRA COSTS, EXPENSES, LOSS OF PROFITS, OR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR SPECIAL DAMAGES RESULTING FROM ANY PRODUCT DEFECT OR FROM THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT OR WARRANTY, STATUTE, TORT, STRICT LIABILITY, NEGLIGENCE, OR OTHERWISE.

Banner Engineering Corp. reserves the right to change, modify or improve the design of the product without assuming any obligations or liabilities relating to any product previously manufactured by Banner Engineering Corp. Any misuse, abuse, or improper application or installation of this product or use of the product for personal protection applications when the product is identified as not intended for such purposes will void the product warranty. Any modifications to this product without prior express approval by Banner Engineering Corp will void the product warranties. All specifications published in this document are subject to change; Banner reserves the right to modify product specifications or update documentation at any time. Specifications and product information in English supersede that which is provided in any other language. For the most recent version of any documentation, refer to: www.bannerengineering.com.

Index

Α	color_area_result command group 109	debugging 206, 207 Demo mode 8
Advanced Display screen 60	color_command_result command	Device Access Point
Area menu 30, 31	group 108	, See DAP
area range 31, 38	color_compare_history command	device control 161
Area sensor	group 109	Discrete I/O menu 57, 58
area range 31, 38	command channel	Display Settings menu 59, 60
intensity range 31	image export 87	
sensor-specific data	data export 86	E
(PROFINET) 162	command channel log 66, 95	_
area_history command group 104	command channel sample	edge length range 32
area_result command group 104	application 86	emulator 84, 206, 207
auto exposure 41	command group	Ethernet
Average Color menu 35	area_history 104	communications 88-90, 92
Average Color sensor	area_result 104	Ethernet I/O 48
color space 35	average_color_history 107	Ethernet/IP 120-122, 124, 125, 127,
intensity range 35	average_color_result 106	128, 133
sensor-specific data	blemish_history 105	exposure 41
(PROFINET) 163, 164	blemish_result 104	external strobe 43
average_color_history command	color_area_history 109	
group 107	color_area_result 109	F
average_color_result command	color_compare_history 109	•
group 106	color_compare_result 108	fail hold time 60
5 ,	history 103	field of view
В	info 100	, See FOV
В	inspection 103	firmware update 60
Blemish menu 31, 32	match_history 105	focus number 42
Blemish sensor	match_result 105	FOV
edge length range 32	productchange 103	adjust 43
sensitivity 32	sort_history 106	
sensor-specific data	sort_result 106	G
(PROFINET) 163	status 101	
blemish_history command group	system 101	gain 41
105	trigger 101	Generic Station Description
blemish_result command group 104	imager 102	, See GSD GSD
	teach 102	Install 170
0	communication channel	ilistali 170
C	command channel 85	
calibration	data export 85, 86	Н
touchscreen 60	image export 85, 87	history command group 103
color 37	command channel 85	Home screen 23–25
Color Area menu 37, 38	data export 85, 86	HSI 35
Color Area sensor	image export 85, 87	1131 33
area range 31, 38	Industrial Ethernet 49, 50, 52,	
color 37	53, 85	I
sensor-specific data	communication logs 65, 66	image export 56, 85, 87
(PROFINET) 164	communications channels 85	image export log 66
tolerance 38	Communications menu 48–50,	image export sample application 88
Color Compare menu 36, 37	52–56	imager
Color Compare sensor	Configuration menu 46, 47	auto exposure 41
color tolerance 36	Comigaration mona 10, 17	exposure 41
intensity tolerance 37	D	focus 42
percent match 33, 34	D	FOV 43
sensor-specific data	DAP 157, 160-162, 164, 166, 168	gain 41
(PROFINET) 164	data export 54-56, 85, 86	resolution 44
color space 35	data export log 95	strobe 43
color tolerance 36	data export sample application 87	trigger 42
color_area_history command group	data model 157, 160-162, 164, 166,	white balance 45
109	168	imager command group 102

Imager menu 41-45	lmager 41–45	Save to USB 46
Industrial Ethernet 49, 50, 52, 53,	Logs 64–66	saved patterns 34
85	Main 26–29	sensitivity 32, 38, 76
Industrial Ethernet log 66	Match 32, 33	sensor display 23-25
info command group 100	Mode 46	Sensors menu 30–38
Information 47	Motion 38	serial communications 93
inspection command group 103	Properties 39	serial I/O 49
inspection ID 39	Sensors 30–38	SLC 5 147, 151, 152, 154-156
Inspection Logs 64, 65	Sort 34, 35	slot 160
inspection menu 30-40	Stored Inspections 39, 40	Sort menu 34, 35
Inspection menu	System 46-50, 52-62	Sort sensor
Properties menu 39	minimum pass count 31-33, 38	pass criteria 34
Sort menu 34, 35	Modbus/TCP 139, 141, 144, 145,	percent match 33, 34
inspection name 39	147	rotation range 33, 34
inspection results 161	mode	saved patterns 34
intensity range 31, 35	Demo 8, 46	sensor-specific data
intensity tolerance 37	Live 46	(PROFINET) 163
internal strobe 43	Mode menu 46	timeout 33, 35
	module 160	sort_history command group 106
1	Motion menu 38	sort_result command group 106
L	motion parameters	status command group 101
LCD display timeout 60	number of edges 38, 76	Stored Inspections menu 39, 40
Load from USB 47	rotation 38, 76	strobe
lock device 47	sensitivity 38, 76	external 43
logs	Schollivity 66, 76	internal 43
command channel 66, 95	N	submodule 160–162, 164, 166, 168
data export 95		subslot 160
command channel 66, 95	number of edges 38, 76	system command group 101
communication 65, 66	Р	System Logs 65
image export 66	r	System menu 46–50, 52–62
Industrial Ethernet 66	pass count 31, 33, 38	System menu 40–30, 32–62
inspection 64, 65	pass count parameter 32	
system 65	pass criteria 34	T
Logs menu 64–66	patterns 34, 35	t 100
Logs menu 04–00	PCCC 147, 151, 152, 154-156	teach command group 102
	percent match 33, 34	timeout
M	PLC5 147, 151, 152, 154–156	LCD display 60
Main menu 26–29	productchange command group	tolerance 38
	103	touchscreen calibration 60
mask 31, 32, 35–37, 82	PROFINET 157, 160-162, 164, 166,	trigger 42, 67
Match menu 32, 33	168, 170, 173, 176, 178,	trigger command group 101
Match sensor	181, 183, 184, 187	
percent match 33, 34	properties	U
rotation range 33, 34	inspection ID 39	
sensor-specific data	inspection name 39	USB
(PROFINET) 163	Properties menu 39	loading from 47
timeout 33, 35		saving to 46
match_history command group 105	R	
match_result command group 105	RBGI 35	W
maximum pass count 31–33, 38		**
menu 50 00	reboot 60	waveforms 61, 62
Display Settings 59, 60	Region of Interest , See ROI	white balance 45
Area 30, 31	resolution 44	
Average Color 35	ROI 31–33, 35–37	
Blemish 31, 32	rotation parameter 38, 76	
Color Area 37, 38	rotation range 33, 34	
Color Compare 36, 37	RS-232 85–87	
Communications 48–50, 52–56	110-202 00-01	
Configuration 46, 47	S	
Discrete I/O 57, 58		
	sample application	
	command channel 86	
	image export 88	
	data export 87	